DECLASSIFIED

[redacted]

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 9th Marines
3rd Marine Division
FPO, San Francisco, 96601

UNCLASSIFIED

3/RC/Jnd
1 August 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

Subj: Command ~~Diary~~ CHRONOLOGY for the period 22 June 1965 to 31 July 1965.

Ref: (a) MCO 3480.1
(b) Div (Fwd) Order 3100.1

Encl: (1) 2d Battalion, 9th Marines Command Diary for the period 22 June 1965 through 31 July 1965.

1. In accordance with the provisions of references (a) and (b), enclosure (1) is submitted.

G. R. SCHARNBERG

UNCLASSIFIED

[redacted]

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

[redacted]

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 9th Marines
3rd Marine Division
FPO, San Francisco, 96601

UNCLASSIFIED

COMMAND DIARY
22 June 1965 through 31 July 1965

Part I - Organizational Data Sheet

Part II - Narrative Summary and Chronological Sequence of Events.

Part III - Supporting Documents

UNCLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (1)

[redacted]

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

PART III

2/9th Marines, 22 Jun - Jul 1965

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

Tab A: Personnel Daily Summary #1 - 21, 11 - 31 Jul 65

Tab B: S-2 Journal, 8 - 31 Jul 1965

Tab C: SITREP #1 - 23, 20 Jun - Jul 65 [#4 of 12 Jul NIF]

Tab D: S-3 Journal, 21 Jun - Jul 65

Tab E: Situation overlay, 20 Jul 65

Tab F: Frag O 6-65, N/D

Tab G: Frag O #8-65, 25 Jul 65

Tab H: Frag O #12-65, 30 Jul 65

Tab I: S-4 Journal, 9 - 31 Jul 65

Tab J: AMS Maps, Series L701: Sheets 6658 I,
6658 IV,
6659 II, and
6659 III

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 14 AS OF 2400 11 July 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength USMC OFF	USMC ENL	USN OFF	USN ENL	Losses Since Last Report KIA	WIA	DOW	UPRT	NOB BTL	TOTAL
H&S 2-9	23	303	4	62						
"E" 2-9	6	189								
"F" 2-9	6	197								
"G" 2-9	6	189								
"H" 2-9	6	183								
TOTAL	47	1061	4	62						

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

CONFIDENTIAL

Tab a

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 2 AS OF 2400 12 July 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength USMC OFF	USMC ENL	USN OFF	USN ENL	Losses Since Last Report KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT	NON-BTL	TOTAL
H&S 2-9	23	303	4	62						
"E" 2-9	6	189				1				
"F" 2-9	6	197				3				
"G" 2-9	6	189				3				
"H" 2-9	6	183								
TOTAL	47	1061	4	62		7				

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

BUSH, E. J. Lt "E" 2-9 WIA
CLINE, R. F. Cpl "F" 2-9 WIA
MILLER, J. Lt "F" 2-9 WIA
AVERY, T. R. PFC "F" 2-9 WIA
[redacted]
THOMPSON, J. R. Lt "G" 2-9 WIA
GRIFFITH, L. L. PFC "G" 2-9 WIA
JOHNSON, J. L. PFC "G" 2-9 WIA

CONFIDENTIAL

a

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 3 AS OF 2400 13 July 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength USMC OFF	USMC ENL	USN OFF	USN ENL	Losses Since Last Report KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT	NON-BTL	TOTAL
H&S 2-9	20	306	4	63						
"E" 2-9	5	183								
"F" 2-9	5	188								
"G" 2-9	5	183								
"H" 2-9	6	183								
TOTAL	41	1043	4	63						

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

CONFIDENTIAL

a

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 4 AS OF 2400 14 July 1965

UNIT 2d Battalion, 9th Marines

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength USMC OFF	USMC ENL	USN OFF	USN ENL	Losses Since Last Report KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT	NON-BTL	TOTAL
H&S 2-9	20	306	4	63						
"E" 2-9	5	183								
"F" 2-9	5	188								
"G" 2-9	5	183								
"H" 2-9	6	183								
TOTAL	41	1043	4	63						

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

CONFIDENTIAL

a

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 5 AS OF 2400 15 July 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength USMC OFF	USMC ENL	USN OFF	USN ENL	Losses Since Last Report KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT	NON-BTL	TOTAL
H&S 2-9	20	318	3	49						
"E" 2-9	5	183				1				
"F" 2-9	5	189								
"G" 2-9	5	183								
"H" 2-9	6	183								
TOTAL	41	1057	3	49		1				

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

CONFIDENTIAL

a

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 6 AS OF 2400 16 July 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength USMC OFF	USMC ENL	USN OFF	USN ENL	Losses Since Last Report KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT	NON-BTL	TOTAL
H&S 2-9	20	318	3	49						
"E" 2-9	5	183				2				
"F" 2-9	5	189								
"G" 2-9	5	183				3				
"H" 2-9	6	183								
TOTAL	41	1056	3	49		5				

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

1-Off & 4 Enl wounded in action. 1-Off & 1 Enl presently located at C&C.

CONFIDENTIAL

a

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 7 AS OF 2400 17 July 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength USMC OFF	USMC ENL	USN OFF	USN ENL	Losses Since Last Report KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT	NON-BTL	TOTAL
H&S 2-9	20	320	3	49						
"E" 2-9	5	182								
"F" 2-9	5	189								
"G" 2-9	5	183								
"H" 2-9	6	183								

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

One enlisted reassigned from "E" 2-9 to H&S 2-9. One officer joined during period and has not been assigned as yet.

CONFIDENTIAL

a

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 8 AS OF 2400 18 July 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength USMC OFF	USMC ENL	USN OFF	USN ENL	Losses Since Last Report KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT	NON-BTL	TOTAL
H&S 2-9	21	319	3	50						
"E" 2-9	5	182								
"F" 2-9	5	189								
"G" 2-9	5	183								
"H" 2-9	6	182								
TOTAL	42	1055	3	50						

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

CONFIDENTIAL

a

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 9 AS OF 2400 19 July 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength USMC OFF	USMC ENL	USN OFF	USN ENL	Losses Since Last Report KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT	NON-BTL	TOTAL
H&S 2-9	21	319	3	50						
"E" 2-9	5	182								
"F" 2-9	5	189								
"G" 2-9	5	183								
"H" 2-9	6	182								

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

Following named personnel were issued Purple Heart Medals by the Regimental Commander:

Cpl CLINE, R. F.	1872141/0311	USMC
PFC GRIFFITH, L. L.	2048815/0311	USMC
Cpl WRIGHT, H. C. Jr.	2045760/0311	USMC
PFC MCINTOSH, W. M.	2109073/0311	USMC
PFC CRONK, R. E.	2122377/0311	USMC

CONFIDENTIAL

a

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 10 AS OF 2400 20 July 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength USMC OFF	USMC ENL	USN OFF	USN ENL	Losses Since Last Report KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT	NON-BTL	TOTAL
H&S 2-9	21	320	3	46						
"E" 2-9	5	182								
"F" 2-9	5	189								
"G" 2-9	5	183								
"H" 2-9	6	182								
TOTAL	42	1056	3	46						

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

Two (2) WIA returned to duty from BAS.

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 11 AS OF 2400 21 July 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength USMC OFF	USMC ENL	USN OFF	USN ENL	Losses Since Last Report KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT	NON-BTL	TOTAL
H&S 2-9	21	320	3	46						
"E" 2-9	5	182								
"F" 2-9	6	189								
"G" 2-9	5	183								
"H" 2-9	6	182								
TOTAL	43	1056	3	46						

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

One officer joined from 3dMarDiv(Rear)
One officer reassigned from H&SCo to "F"Co this Bn.

CONFIDENTIAL

a

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 12 AS OF 2400 22 July 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength USMC OFF	USMC ENL	USN OFF	USN ENL	Losses Since Last Report KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT	NON-BTL	TOTAL
H&S 2-9	21	320	3	16						
HQ 2-9	5	182								
HQ 2-9	6	189								
HQ 2-9	5	183								
HQ 2-9	6	182								
TOTAL	43	1056	3	16						

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

CONFIDENTIAL

a

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 13 AS OF 2400 23 July 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength USMC OFF	USMC ENL	USN OFF	USN ENL	Losses Since Last Report KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT	NON-BTL	TOTAL
H&S 2-9	22	319	3	46						
"E" 2-9	5	180								
"F" 2-9	6	186								
"G" 2-9	5	182								
"H" 2-9	6	182				1				

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

Sgt SIMMON, T. L. WIA 231935 Danang, RVN

Changes in strenght figures resulted from reassignment of personnel inter-Division.

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 14 AS OF 2400 24 July 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength USMC OFF	ENL	USN OFF	ENL	Losses Since Last Report KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT	NON-BTL	TOTAL
H&S 2-9	22	319	3	46						
"E" 2-9	5	180								
"F" 2-9	6	186								
"G" 2-9	5	182								
"H" 2-9	6	182								

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 15 AS OF 2400 25 July 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength USMC OFF	USMC ENL	USN OFF	USN ENL	Losses Since Last Report KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT	NON-BTL	TOTAL
H&S 2-9	22	319	3	46						
"E" 2-9	5	180				1				
"F" 2-9	6	186								
"G" 2-9	5	182								
"H" 2-9	6	182								
TOTAL	43	1049	3	46						

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

Pvt WADE, R. E. 2108686/0311 WIA 241855 Danang, RVN

CONFIDENTIAL

a

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 16 AS OF 2400 26 July 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength USMC OFF	On Board Strength USMC ENL	On Board Strength USN OFF	On Board Strength USN ENL	Losses Since Last Report KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT	NOB ENL	TOTAL
H&S 2-9	22	319	3	46						
"E" 2-9	5	180								
"F" 2-9	6	186								
"G" 2-9	5	182								
"H" 2-9	6	182				1				
TOTAL	[illegible]	1049	3	46		1				

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

PFC BAUMANN, E. L. 2062775/0311 WIA 250022 Danang, RVN

Following named personnel were issued Purple Heart Medals by the Regimental Commander:

2ndLt BUSE, H. W. III	089642/0302	USMCR
Sgt WALKUP, W. D.	1651922/0369	USMC
Cpl STICE, K. L.	2060512/0351	USMC
LCpl CARTER, R. B.	2053430/0331	USMC
LCpl DOOLEY, K. E.	2041724/0311	USMC

CONFIDENTIAL

a

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 17 AS OF 2400 27 July 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength USMC OFF	USMC ENL	USN OFF	USN ENL	Losses Since Last Report KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT	NON BTL	TOTAL
H&S 2-9	23	319	3	46						
"E" 2-9	5	180								
"F" 2-9	6	186								
"G" 2-9	5	182								
"H" 2-9	6	182								
TOTAL	44	1049	3	46						

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

The below listed personnel TAD to Japan attending Dog Handling School:

LCpl ALDERMAN, C. R.	1997638/0311	USMC	H&S
PFC MCINTOSH, W. M.	2109073/0311	USMC	H&S

CONFIDENTIAL

a

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 18 AS OF 2400 28 July 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength USMC OFF	USMC ENL	USN OFF	USN ENL	Losses Since Last Report KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT	NON-BTL	TOTAL
H&S 2-9	23	319	3	46						
"E" 2-9	5	180								
"F" 2-9	6	186								
"G" 2-9	5	182								
"H" 2-9	6	182								
TOTAL	44	1049	3	46						

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

CONFIDENTIAL

(a)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 19 AS OF 2400 29 July 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength USMC OFF	USMC ENL	USN OFF	USN ENL	Losses Since Last Report KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT	NON* BTL	TOTAL
H&S 2-9	24	319	3	46						
"E" 2-9	5	180								
"F" 2-9	6	186								
"G" 2-9	5	182								
"H" 2-9	6	182								

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

One officer joined from SU #4 HqCo, HqBn, 3dMarDiv(Rear) to H&SCo (Maj. J. V. MCLERNAN, 050764/0302 USMC). Emergency leave returned

CONFIDENTIAL

(a)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 20 AS OF 2400 30 July 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength USMC OFF	USMC ENL	USN OFF	USN ENL	Losses Since Last Report KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT	NON* BTL	TOTAL
[illegible] 2-9	24	318	3	46						
[illegible] 2-9	5	181								
[illegible] 2-9	6	186								
[illegible] 2-9	5	182								
[illegible] 2-9	6	182								

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

[illegible], [illegible] 5161197/8404 to Emergency Leave 1330, 30 July 1965 ([illegible])

1st Lt [illegible], L. P. Jr. joined fr [illegible] HqCo, [illegible], 3dMarDiv(Rear) to [illegible]/ 641474/9999 USMC

From Emergency Leave

CONFIDENTIAL

(A)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 21 AS OF 2400 31 July 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength USMC OFF	USMC ENL	USN OFF	USN ENL	Losses Since Last Report KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT	NON-BTL	TOTAL
H&S 2-9	24	318	3	46						
"B" 2-9	5	181								
"E" 2-9	6	186								
"G" 2-9	5	182								
"H" 2-9	6	182								

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

CONFIDENTIAL

(A)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

081400 JUL 65 — 091600 JUL 65
Open — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
081400		J-1		From H&S Co 106's To PG-2 Possible En mine or booby trap 975705. Marked with stick and white paper. 105mm shell pushed flush in the ground.	Sen-2, S
082230		J-2		From Sen To BB Rptd Bn at coord 0072. 2 Co at 0272. Bn at 0770. As of 082015. B-6	CO, S-3, E, G.
082308		J-3		From E-6 To BB-2 Rptd 2 hand held flares set off Vic Yen Bac village.	Sen-2, S
090955		J-4	091002	From E-5 To BB-2 Co Cmdr while on Recon heard 4 rds fired from village of Phong Bac coord 989708. Could not determine if sniper fire. Tim e 0910-0925.	Sen-2, S

PAGE NO 1

Tab B

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

091600 Jul 65 — Open
102400 Jul 65 — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
091710		J-1	091710	From Sen-2 To BB-2 U.S. Army Advisor at Cam La Vic coord AT982716 informed Sen2 at 091630 that Viet sources had told him that V.C. had boasted that tonight, 9 July Cam Hoa Trng Cen would be attacked by 3 V.C. Co. F-6	S
	100500	J-2	100507	From PG-2 To PG-E Have AN/TPS-21 returned by 0600	
102130		J-3	102150	From BB-E To BB 3rd Plt coord 967708 observed at 2115 2 firefights. One at coord 968702 the other at coord 964701. Believed to be ARVN on the other side of the river. Size of the fire fights, about 4 or 5 machine gun burst.	Sen-2, M, S.

PAGE NO 1

(8)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

110000 Jul 65 — Open
112400 Jul 65 — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F
110100		J-1	110050	From PG-E To PG PG-E received 2 rds SA fire from direct rear.	Sen-2, S
110110		J-2	110100	From PG-F To PG-2 4 unidentified males observed leaving house at coord998725 by posts 4&7. Unable to make contact. Last seen moving North on trail. Apparently not a armed.	Sen-2, S.
111145		J-3	111110	From Sen-3A To BB Recon Plt receiving sniperfire coord 984683.	S
111225		J-4	111220	From Sen-3 To PG Appears En breaking contact to the west.	S
111330		J-5	111333	From PG-G To PG 3 persons moving west coord 970 689. Believed to be V.C. 1 dressed in brown, 1 dressed in black, 1 dressed in white.	Sen-2, S
111335		J-6	111334	From PG-G To PG-2 V.C. village heavily entrenched, booby trapped, punjee traps at coord 999687.	Sen-2, M,S.
111350		J-7	111359	From PG-E To PG-2 Inform PG-3 believe we have spotted 3 V.C. at coord 967699.	Sen-2, M, S.
111415		J-8	111409	From PG-E to PG-3 Pers observed here can no longer be observed.	S

PAGE NO 1

(8)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

110000 Jul 65 — 112400 Jul 65
Open — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F
11356		J-9	111420	From PG-E To PG Have spotted 5 add V.C. 966698. request permission fire 81's. Correction: not positive pers. V.C.	Sen-2, M,S.
111400		J-10	111425	From PG-E to PG Suspected Ber. running around in circles, in and out of trees. Can't keep in sight.	S
111600		J-11	111549	From PG-E To PG OP established at coord 976704.	M, S.
111650		J-12	111646	From Sen-2 To BB-2 VMO aircraft received sniper fire from automatic weapons at coord 999654.	PG-6, M, S.
111807		J-13	111800	From PG-E To PG PG-E2 has received sniper fire coord 975701. Am searching area.	M, S.
111904		J-14	111859	From PG-G To PG Request air evacuation, yellow smoke southside of hill under small arms fire, coord 995673.	Sen-2, M, S.
	111922	J-15	111922	From BB-2 To PG-E2 Forwarded documents found by E Co in Dong Son (1) AT 998688.	
112142		J-16	112142	From PG-F To PG PG-F in firefight will send details ASAP.	Sen-2, S
112150		J-17	112250	From BAS To BB-2 Bn Corpsman Rptd that on road to	Sen-2, S.

PAGE NO 2

(B)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

110000 Jul 65 — Open
112400 Jul 65 — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
				Div C.P. halfway ran into one possible road block went around it and came upon a s edond one. Both were there on return.	
112202		J-18	112202	From PG-G To PG Notify PG-14A that PG-G 14 has lost book containing 14 Freq. & call signs. Assume they ar e compromised.	Sen-2, S.
112237		J-19	112237	From PG-G To PG 1 rd sniper fire my location. Continuing firefight E&F. Also at south end of bridge.	Sen-2, S.

PAGE NO 3

(B)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

120000 Jul 65 — Open
122400 Jul 65 — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F
120316		J-1	120316	From PG-F To PG-3 Situation same. Still receiving sporadic sniper fire. Returning fire on possible targets.	Sen-2, M, S.
120324		J-2	120324	From PG-E To PG-3 Receiving small arms fire. Position remains the same.	Sen-2, S.
120550		J-3	120540	From Sen-3A To PG-6 G-3 approves policy of destruction of dwellings when fired upon from. Suggest extreme caution. Crowd cannot spare interperters but 1/9 is sending 6 man ARVN Liasion unit with B Co for 2/9 operations.	S.
	120830	J-4	120830	From Sen-2A To PG-G6 Co. Cmdr's est of amount and type of fire received. Est of number V.C. being opposed. Report of any particular tactics employed by V.C. Report of V.C. KIA/WIA/ captured or suspect.	
	120835	J-5	120835	From PG-2A To PG-6 Sen-2 desires a follow up report of fire received at southern end of bridge reported at 112237.	
	120850	J-6	120850	From PG-2 To PG-E, F, G. Reports of encounters with V.C. are not containing enough information request five W's be kept in mind when reporting information.	

PAGE NO 1

(B)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

120000 Jul 65 — Open
122400 Jul 65 — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN H.S.T.F.
120915		J-7	120924	From PG-2 To PG Sit Reports required by Sept 2. Scat Delta 2 received small arms fire from 002699. No known casualties.	Sen-2, S.
120928		J-8	120928	From Wagon Master To PG-3 0530 suspicious figures observed near one position. Figures challenged, illumination grenade thrown failed to ignite. Three rds fired at figures, machine gun from 2 others positions fired at figures. Illumination grenade revealed personel running from area into rice patty. Direction of fire WNW from 987722.	S
121055		J-9	121055	From PG-1 To PG ARVN reports that one V.C. Co has withdrawn from vic coord 9968 and is moving into position at coord 966665. F-6	Sen-2, M, S.
121345		J-10	121345	From PG-2 To PG Reports 2 probable V.C. kills at coord 991690. Cannot confirm at present.	Sen-2, S.
121346		J-11	121346	From G-2 To PG Viet Marines reports 2 V.C. Plt at each of following locations, coord 995678, 989683. V.C. Bn Hq at La Bong (3) coord 963677.	Sen-2, S.
121430		J-12	121233	From PG-T To PG-6 6 Pers near tree line have stopped running, coord 970684.	S.

PAGE NO 2

(B)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

120000 Jul 65 — Open
122400 Jul 65 — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F
121341		J-13	121251	From SBB2-5 To SBB2-6 I am at last coord. Have 6 LVT's in water between indegence pers. and your C.P.	S.
121435		J-14	121256	From PG-6 To SBB2 Suggest coordination between PG-B and SBB2. Indigenous Pers. In B area.	S.
121437		J-15	121330	From PG-2 To PG-6 Recon reports minefield at coord 970680.	Sen-2, M, S.
121502		J-16	121447	From SBB2 To PG-6 No small arms fire last 45 min. PG-B reports mines at coord 970684.	M, S.
121707		J-17	121707	From PG-G To PG Received sporadic sniper fire coord 989682 at 1630.	Sen-2, S.
	121752	J-18	121800	From PG-2A To PG-G Sniper fire from coord you gave are comming from same area that 2 Plts. ov V.C. are suspected.	
121825		J-19	121815	From PG-2 To PG Approx 50 refugees at coord 985693 traveling west on trail comming from vic. air strike. PG-G received sniper fire coord 989692 at 1645. PG-F had enemy contact.	Sen-2, M, S.
121835		J-20	121730	From PG-F To BB-2 PG-F received 6 incoming motar rds from coord 004685. No casualties.	Sen-2, M, S.

PAGE NO 3

(B)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

120000 Jul 65 — Open
122400 Jul 65 — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN INITIALS
121925		J-21	121837	From PG-2 To PG G Co. receiving SA fire from coord 982681.	Sen-2, M, S.
	122250	J-22	122250	From PG-2A To All stations Accurate count of Enemy KIA/WIA must be reported in all cases. Report wheather confirmed or estimated.	

PAGE NO 4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

130000 Jul 65 — Open
132400 Jul 65 — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F
	130638	J-1	130638	From PG-2A To PG-F, G S-2 Scout being attached to your Companies to collect and report intelligence information. Chief scout will make liaison.	
130730		J-2	130725	From PG-5 To PG Sit Rep. E Co. no V.C. contact G Co. received small arms fire all during the night from rear and left rear.	Sen-2, S.
130942		J-3	130942	From BBBE(FO) To BBB Undentified Vietemese moving west into tree line 996684.	S.
131100		J-4	131100	From PG-2A To PG The wooden doors in village have wire leading to other doors which may be booby trapped. Extreme caution should be used.	Sen-2, S.
131120		J-5	131120	From PG-2A To PG ARVN pop forces entered Dong Son (1) approx 0830. Villagers reported that V.C. moved out last night.	Sen-2, S.
131135		J-6	122140	From PG-E To PG PG-E received 6 rds SA fire from doord 978698 at 122140.	S.
131145		J-7	131145	From PG-G to PG PG-G received sporadic sniper fire from NW Cam Ne(1) 130000 to 130530. No casualties.	S.

PAGE NO 1

(8)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

130000 Jul 65 — Open
132400 Jul 65 — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
131145		J-8	131145	From PG-F To PG PG-F with ARVN has cleared ½ of Doung Son (1) village. Has uncovered 12 fighting holes, and many punjee traps and trenches.	Sen-2, S.
131307		J-9	131203	From BB-E To BB-2 E Co. OP received one rd sniper fire from coord 965698 at 131203.	Sen-2, M, S.
131345		J-10	131345	From PG-2A To PG Found Documents & important papers. Found in area swept by F Co. Found Viet maps, sketches of buildings, and tunnels, also possible trigon notebook.	Sen-2, S.
131414		J-11	131412	From PG-F To PG-F6 We just took 60mm mortar to our front in tree line.	Sen-2, S.
131427		J-12	131425	From PG-F To PG-F6 Shell Report. What we thought was 60mm mortar rd went through a house seriously injuring an old man and kid. Have requested air evacuation.	Sen-2, S.
131430		J-13	131434	From PG-F To PG-F6 Villagers report possible 60mm mortar came in from sky, no crater at 1420 on approx coord 002689.	Sen-2, S.
131535		J-14	131525	From PG-C To PG Received 2 rds sniper fire on right flank at 1515 from west side RR tracks.	Sen-2, S.

PAGE NO 2

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

130000 Jul 65 — Open
132400 Jul 65 — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN N,S,T,F
132130		J-15	132130	From PG-G To Sunrise Am receiving sniper fire. Returning same.	S.
132140		J-16	132140	From Panhandle Red To PG-4 Panhandle Red receiving sniper fire from N.E. 2 lowboys broke down approx 1 have to finish loading.	S.
132145		J-17	132210	From BB-2 To Sen-2 PG-G receiving shiper fire from east & west of position. Request illumination. Was denied. PG-E moving H Plt to hill 47.	Sen-2, S.
132358		J-18	132358	From BB-2 To Sen Stopped one man with rifle. Fired upon same.	Sen-2, S.

PAGE NO 3

(6)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

140000 Jul 65 — Open
142400 Jul 65 — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F
140105		J-1	140105	From Sen-2 To PG-2 Wagon Master had sighting of 2 individuals in rice paddies near their position. Individuals on road 100 meters apart wearing light colored clothing. No weapons detected. Approx 200 meters to right front unknown object in rice paddies.	S.
140806		J-2	140806	From PG-2B To PG-2 Was fired upon from 2 positions at Dong Son (2) with possibly 1 auto weapon possibly 4 positions from Cam Ne (2) with 2 auto weapons. 1. 2110 2. 2145.	S.
140855		J-3	140900	From PG-2B To PG-2 Have located tunnel at coord 997684.	Sen-2, S.
141320		J-4	141320	From Sen-2 To BB-2 HdQts Commandant heard there will be a demonstration in Cam Ne (1) & (2) at coord 9969 this afternoon.	OP-6, G, F.
141330		J-5	141325	From BB-2 To BB-G5 PG-G5 gave note to man to be interrepted. Note stated: Mine field very dangerous.	Sen-2, BB-G.
141509		J-6	141505	From PG-G To PG Sighted 2 male suspects. Unable to determine if friendly.	S.
141515		J-7	141515	From BB-2A To BB-2 1st Plt G Co. 2/9 reported what sounded like a 50 Cal. MG. had	S.

PAGE NO 1

(8)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

140000 Jul 65 — Open
142400 Jul 65 — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
				opened up on them from the west on evening of 13 July. These fragments were dug out of RR embankment at Coord 992683. Trace of round fired from vic 989681 (a pagoda). Have received heavy fire from here all during operation. Realize this round is old but all rounds fired last night ricochotte. Both old & new rounds tore a 3" to 4" swath accross deck and 3' to 10' long.	
141615		J-8	141610	From Shove -3 To Sen-3, 2000 to 2200 tonight all villagers in Hoa Vang district will have a political (ARVN) propaganda lecture. People will be moving a around, do not shoot them.	PG-3, S.
141700		J-9	141655	From PG-F To BB-2 Have civilian armed with pistol. Claims to be intelligence agent. Name Ngu Yen-Van-Hon. Has pass signed by Capt Donald GROSS, Capt Arty, Phone No. PUMA 186. Request instructions.	Sen-2, S.
	141710	J-10	141715	From BB-2 To PG-F Sen-2 is sending liasion officer your postion. Hold civilian untill instructions are received from him.	
141922		J-11	141914	From PG-G To PG No change in Sit. Team from S-2 is setting in.	S.

PAGE NO 2

(6)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

140000 Jul 65 — Open
142400 Jul 65 — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F
141935		J-12	141930	From PG-2B To PG-2 This position just received sniper fire from coord 000690. Approx 20 rounds.	Sen-2, S.
141938		J-13	141938	From PG-G To PG-B Received 8 rounds automatic rifle from 991687	Sen-2, S.
141940		J-14	141940	From OP-6 To BB-2 Vietnemese soldier stated that V.C. are to attack north from Cam Ne (2) coord 992687.	Sen-2, S.
142032		J-15	142030	From PG-E To PG-Baily Am receiving SA fire from 991682.	Sen-2, S.
142037		J-16	142037	From PG-G1 To PG-Baily AN/TPS21 picked up movement at coord 994681. Verified by Infra Red Sniper scope 4 to 6 bodies.	Sen-2, S.
142130		J-17	142100	From PG-F To PG Sit Report. 5 rds sniper fire from coord 003688.	Sen-2, S.
142146		J-18	142146	From DBBB-2 To BB-2 3 people moving around direct front. Illuminated area. Personal remained in area.	Sen-2, S.

PAGE NO 3

(B)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

150000 Jul 65 — Open
152400 Jul 65 — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
150011		J-1	150011	From PG-F To PG One rd fired at right flank from inside village. Situation remains the same.	S.
150145		J-2	150145	From PG-F To PG Picked up suspected troop movement at 999695.	Sen-2, S.
150220		J-3	150220	From PG-F To PG No results obtained from illumination.	Sen-2, S.
150602		J-4	150602	From PG-F To PG No enemy contact.	S.
150840		J-5	150840	From BB-G To BB Receiving fire on LZ, from across RR tracks. Behind position several postion pin. pointed. 991690, 990687, 989684.	Sen-2, M, S.
150900		J-6	150900	From Sen To BB Recon received sniper fire from coord 068706. 1 WIA.	M, S.
150921		J-7	150920	From BB-G To BB Received sniper fire from house at coord 993678. Preparing to fire W.P.	Sen-2, M, S.
151015		J-8	151015	From BB-G To BB Fired 3.5 round fell short.	Sen-2, S.
151225		J-9	151220	From BB-E To BB Observed 5 groups all male personal crossing infront of Bn. C.P. area carring concentina wire and Elec. wire, at Approx 1000 since this time,	Sen-2, S.

PAGE NO 1

(B)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

150000 Jul 65 — Open
152400 Jul 65 — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
				4 more groups have passed following same route. Cannot observe if these personell are going to tanks position because of large defilate area.	
	151845	J-10	151850	From BB-2 To Sen-2 We have had a report from one of our men who spotted a women using a field phone in the 2nd house on the left (moving south) past the market place at coord 002716. If necessary we can pull this man to have him identify the house.	
151905		J-11	151840	From BB-E To BB-2 E Co. Received 1 round unidentified mortar fire at coord 009689.	Sen-2, S.
151915		J-12	151905	From PG-6 To PG-RS First returning AC report all quiet on ground.	S.
151930		J-13	151925	From PG-E To PG E Co. receiving SA fire from Doung Son (2).	Sen-2, S.
151940		J-14	151935	From PG-E To PG 4 rds SA fire received from coord 996680 at 1930.	Sen-2, S.
151958		J-15	151955	From BB-10 Monitor To BB Received SA fire from HLZ Grid Sq 1153.	Sen-2, S.
152000		J-16	152000	From PG-G To PG Flash light signal south of position east of tracks approx 800 yards.	Sen-2, S.

PAGE NO 2

(B)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

150000 Jul 65 — Open
152400 Jul 65 — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F
				Another signal south of position west of tracks approx 300 yards. shot at light, went out.	
152030		J-17	152030	From PG-E To PG Bailey Received 12 rds of either 81 or 105 from 2010 to present. Coord 016680. Received 6 more.	Sen-2, S.
152100		J-18	152045	From PG-G To BB-2 Fired on two people with infra red, saw them drop.	Sen-2, S.
152225		J-19	152220	From PG-E To BB-2 Snipers at coord 999678. Request illumination.	S.
152230		J-20		From PG-2 To Log Note for the record. The target at coord 999678 has hit friendly forces with sniper fire 4 times and has been scene of suspected V.C. activity for last 2 nights. Because of position and activity at this location, strongly suspect that the yellow pagoda type house from which fire is coming is being used as an OP. Should be slated for priority destruct mission.	
152250		J-21	152245	From PG-E To PG No personnel observed but 3 rds fired at my postion during illumination.	S.
152320		J-22	152315	From PG-Whisky To PG PG-Whisky position received one round sniper fire. believed .22 to .25 Cal. Direction unknown.	S.

PAGE NO 3

(6)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

160000 Jul 65 — Open
162400 Jul 65 — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F.
160156		J-1	160156	From PG-F To PG-3 Radar picked up several indications of enemy. Scope fired several rounds. Illumination requested.	S.
160222		J-2	160222	From PG-F To PG-3 2 enemy spotted and fired on. Illumination requested.	S.
160625		J-3	160625	From PG-E To PG-2 The tree lined area vic of Quang-Chaw at coord 006688 has trench lines with obstacles. Some lines recently dug.	Sen-2, S.
160759		J-4	160759	From Sen-2 To BB-2 In regards to fragments, our artillery cannot search for unknown Ord. EEI for Div.	S
160812		J-5	160812	From PG-E To PG-B 4 rds sniper fire at coord 014686 from Duong Son (2).	S.
160840		J-6	160840	From PG-G To PG SA fire Coord 989682. Returned fire and fired 3.5 round vic of sniper. have not heard anymore since 3.5 was fired.	S.
160845		J-7	160845	From PG-G To PG Sent 9 man patrol to vic coord 989682, found places where men were lying during the night, also found alot of blood. 995685 found poncho and link ammo.	Sen-2, S.

PAGE NO 1

6

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

160000 Jul 65 — 162400 Jul 65
Open — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F.
161000		J-8	160940	From PG-E To PG Snipers in house vic coord 994681, 81's fire too short, 105's fired, destroyed house. No casualties observed.	S.
161020		J-9	161020	From PG-E To PG Receiving sniper fire from coord 995680 to 998678.	Sen-2, S.
161022		J-10	161022	From PG-F To PG 4 people moving personal belongings out of house coord vic 999689.	S.
161045		J-11	161045	From PG-F To PG One unidentified round found by Cpl Wright G Co.	S.
161125		J-12	161125	From BB-F To BB-2 Bn Cmdr 59th Inf Bn. ARVN Forces reported 3 KIA 1 WIA V.C. in Duong Son (1), last night 10 V.C. entered village and removed bodies. Duong Son (2) has 15 V.C.	Sen-2, S.
161605		J-13	161605	From BB-E To BB At 0900 sniper was spotted in tree coord 995680. Was fired upon and knocked out of tree. Villagers from Duong Son (2) retreived same.	Sen-2, S.
161615		J-14	161615	From BB-E To BB ARVN forces with E Co. reported 2 mines located at coord 002688. No other information could be obtained.	Sen-2, S.
161730		J-15	161730	From Sen-2, To BB From ARVN NCO agent who works for Vacom training camp. Reports two V.C. Co's, 100 men each arrived at	S.

(B)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

160000 Jul 65 — Open
162400 Jul 65 — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN H.S.T.F.
				coord 945690 to 956672 on 15 Jul. Prepared to stay for a couple of days. C-2	
161700		J-16	161700	From PG-3 To PG Frag Order 3-65	S.
161825		J-17	161825	From BB-F To BB-2 2nd Plt F Co. found grenade attached to a gate in south end of Duong Son (1). Plt Cmdr set it off.	S.
162045		J-18	162045	From BB-G To BB-2 Received 2 rounds of sniper fire about 200 meters west of center of position. Did not return fire.	S.
162055		J-19	162055	From BB-G To BB-2 Received 4 rounds of sniper fire about 350 meters west of center of position will return fire with sniper scope and 3.5.	S.
162100		J-20	162100	From BB-4 To BB-2 Situation report of a task company from BLT 2/9.	S.
162255		J-21	162255	From BB-G To BB-2 Received 3 rounds 60mm HE from Duong Son (2).	Sen-2, S.
162310		J-22	162310	From BB-E To BB-2 Receiving heavy sniper fire from Duong Son (2).	Sen-2, S.
162315		J-23	162315	From BB-E To BB-2 Receiving sniper fire from south and east.	Sen-2, S.

(8)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

160000 Jul 65 — Open
162400 Jul 65 — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F.
162345		J-24	162345	From BB-G To BB Receiving SA, Sniper , and incomming mortar fire.	S.
162400		J-25	162400	From TAC net To BB TAC #1 21.96mg being jammed, bagpipe type sound, with intermediate C.W. jamming.	S.

PAGE NO 4

(B)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

170000 Jul 65 172400 Jul 65
Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F.
170018		J-1	170018	From PG-G To PG-2 Receiving mortar and heavy sniper fire from coord 991689, from village on left.	Sen-2, S.
170030		J-2	170030	From PG-OP To PG-2 OP request Illumination 100 yards right across bridge.	S
170050		J-3	170050	From PG-G To PG-2 Still receiving mortar fire.	S.
170057		J-4	170057	From PG-G To PG-2 AN/TPS21 picked up target at coord 991683.	S.
170120		J-5	170120	From PG-G To PG 30 Cal. and 3.5 used on AN/TPS21 targets.	S.
170150		J-6	170150	From PG-G To PG Heard canteens rattling south and west of G Co. Prepared to shoot with 3.5 rocket at 350 yards. Saw 3 or 4 people in light of WP, fired on them with auto weapons.	S.
170155		J-7	170155	From PG-G To PG Heard rattling cans east of position. Fired 2 50 Cal spotter rounds in targets.	S.
170200		J-8	170200	From PG-G To PG Pan beating noises coming from Duong Son (2). Noises coming from area of mornings Arty target.	S.
170220		J-9	170220	From PG-E To PG Report fire fight Southeast of E Co.	S.

PAGE NO 1

(8)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

170000 Jul 65 — Open
172400 Jul 65 — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F.
				positions. Suspected ARVN-VC fight.	
170326		J-10	170326	From PG-E To PG Report dish pan noises to east of position.	S.
171140		J-11	171140	From Sen-2 To BB-2 V.C. Bn. at coord 086671, 045655, and 045685 armed with 2 81mm, unknown number of 60mm, 4 machine guns, 8 bars and unknown number of SA.	S.
171315		J-12	171315	From Sen-2 To BB-2 25 men moving west at 023693 wearing utilities.	M, S.
172100		J-13	172100	From BB-G To BB-2 G & F Co. receiving sniper fire from the west and Duong Son (2).	Sen-2, S.
172120		J-14	172120	From Sen-2 To BB-2 Suspected V.C. Regt. with 2 large guns at coord 900675-960675 890660-950690. Suspected V.C. Bn. 050650-070650 060620-080620.	S.
172125		J-15	172125	From BB-G To BB V.C. fired some sort of home made rocket at our position. Rocket missed and started fire in rice paddy. Try to recover in the morning.	Sen-2, S.

PAGE NO 2

(8)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

180000 Jul 65 — 182400 Jul 65
Open — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F.
180225		J-1	180225	From Sen-2 To BB-2 Security NCO reports excessive movement of people in village in rear of RLT 9 CP and right flank of CP, patrolman reported hearing possible rifle bolt being closed softly.	S.
180800		J-2	180800	From Crowd-2 To BB-2 Marine Helo recon reports sighting suspect V.C. Bn. and heavy concentration of movement vic coord 073623 crossing river at 058617 to the west is sampans. Helos fired on from ground at coord 060620-080620.	S.
181850		J-3	181850	From PG-G To PG-6 Receiving SA fire to west of our position. Request 106's, 3.5 fire.	Sen-2, S.
181900		J-4	181900	From BB-5 To BB Source of information: Chief Canton& political chief Ong Van Qun-VC making preperation for marine entry into other villages 1 VC hardcore Co.- Ngugen Doa Commanding - 2 81's, 1 or 2 57mm RR Loc La Bong, La Chaw, An Trach, Le Son. 7th VC Bn "Ao-Nau Bn" wearing brown uniforms-from tonkin, drun, entered area 9 June. Bn CO Le Quang-Last CP vic Cam Hai intend to shell Hoa Vang Dist Hq and Dien Ban.	S.
181930		J-5	181930	From BB-H To BB-2 Received sniper from coord 969701 at 181915 returned fire with 2 machine gun blasts.	Sen-2, S.
182102		J-6	182102	From ARVN To PG-3 ARVN spotted VC Co. at coord 959698 958701.	Sen-2, M, S.

PAGE NO 1

(B)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

180000 Jul 65 — 182400 Jul 65
Open — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F.
182205		J-7	182200	From PG-G To PG-3 Sit Rep reports occasional fire from west. Have not received any for last 20 min. Will fire 106 as soon as sniper fire continues.	Sen-2, S.

PAGE NO 2

(6)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

190000 Jul 65 — 192400 Jul 65
Open — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F.
191000		J-1	191000	From PG-2 To Journal Aerial recon of south bank of the Song Cau Do river area flown by PG-6, 3, 4, 2, 14, CO's H&E. Observed extensive damage to villages Cam Ne (1) through (5). No one was observed between Cam Ne (2) and Duong Son (1). Normally fields are full of farmers. Unusually large number of farmers working in paddies along river at Cam Ne (5). 3 groups of 2 farmers each may be planting mine planting mines near river bank at 988697.	
191400		J-2	191400	From BB-5 To BB-2 2 Regional force CO's location vic Tan Hanh 998654-Nhon Tho (1) 009661. 2 60mm mortars, 2 machine guns, individual arms. CO Le Luyen, 42 years old may move towards Duong Son (1) tonight. Mission to strike our force and then propagandize success to other villages on the 20th.	Sen-2, S.
191825		J-3	191825	From BB-5 To BB2 Vietnamese document indicates we can expect attack by 1 hard core and 1 local force VC companies.	S.
191825		J-4	191825	From BB-H To BB 35 villagers observed leaving village of Duong Son (1) moving east with bags and baggage.	Sen-2, S.
191915		J-5	191915	From Shove-2 To Sen-2 Army intelligence of I corps and MFS reports indications are that VC are setting up 81mm mortars at 967758 and 978767. Mission to hit Da Nang airfield	S.

PAGE NO 1

(B)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

190000 Jul 65 — 192400 Jul 65
Open — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F.
				tonight. G-2 comment: These coord are too close to our CP's not to much creditability.	
191925		J-6	191925	From BB-6 To BB H and G Co. being sniped at by 2 snipers each from coord 998680 and 995680.	Sen-2, S.
192010		J-7	192010	From Sen-2 To BB Hoa Cam Training center agent for S-2 reports one (1) VC Bn visually observed by agent at 1700 this date at Thach Bo, coord 957688 to La Chau coord 953672. This is the "Rong Dong" Bn, CO Doan Viet Chuyen Hq & weapons units at Thach Bo. Bn has 1 81mm mortar, 2 57RR, 2 30 Cal machine guns. New trenches dug last 4 days in Thach Bo. VC planting AP mines same area.	S.
192134		J-8	192134	From BB-G To BB Reported white flare 1000 yards SW of position. 10 min prior there appeared to be a gree flare in approx same position.	S.
192330		J-9	192330	From BB-G To BB Reports hearing rounds west of his position receiving sniper fire from the south.	S.
192332		J-10	192332	From BB-G To BB Receiving Sniper fire from Duong Son (1).	S.
192340		J-11	192340	From BB-H To BB Receiving sniper from east of our position.	S.
192357		J-12	192357	From PG-H To PG-G ARVN interpreter rpts sniper is coming from pagoda in village at coord 996689.	S.

(8)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

200000 Jul 65 — 202400 Jul 65
Open — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F.
200118		J-1	200118	From CMR To BB CMR receiving mortar fire from coord 984684. Request permission from PG-6 to fire on this position. Permission denied by RLT9.	S.
200745		J-3	200745	From BB-H To BB Captured flag at 973704. Flag had red top, blue bottom, with yellow star in center. Note: Sen-2 says this flag belongs to a political group of SVN who support the VC. Information sent to H Co.	S.
201510		J-3	201510	From BB-E To BB-2 At coord 994686 there is a HE 60mm mortar dud it came in on Az 145° must came in last friday night.	Sen-2, S.
201740		J-4	201740	From BB-E To BB Received 3 rds sniper from coord 988683.	S.
201758		J-5	201758	From BB-E To BB-2 Received 1 rd sniper from Duong Son (2).	S.
201910		J-6	201910	From BB-E To BB Received 2 rds sniper from coord 991682, Yen Ne (2).	S.
202021		J-7	202021	From PG-E To FSCC Fired on 4 VC sighted in tree line to the south. Results unknown.	S.

PAGE NO 1

(B)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

210000 Jul 65 — 212400 Jul 65
Open — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F.
210330		J-1	210330	From BB-OP To BB-3 ARVN troops have spotted VC on south side of river. ARVN troops checking.	S.
210345		J-2	210345	From BB-OP To BB-3 OP request illumination. Mission approved.	S.
210925		J-3	210925	From AM HOA (2) To BB LVT patrol received 1 round sniper fire from coord 0925.	S.
	210950	J-4	210950	From PG-2 To PG-E Request to know circumstances of 60mm mortar dud. Was it destroyed. Of what manufacture. American of Chinese.	
211050		J-5	211050	From Sen-2 To BB-2 VC planted flag approx 500 yards in front of LVT, Bn. CP, maybe booby trapped. Senator wants flag.	S.
211650		J-6	211650	From PG-27 To PG E Co. receiving SA sniper fire from coord 991689, approx 10-20 rounds.	S.
211750		J-7	211750	From PG-2 To Radiance Shove-2 reports VC stopped a truck and kidnapped 4 workers at BT 115490. Everyone using roads urged to use caution especially at night.	S.
211830		J-8	211830	From PG-E To BB Receiving SA fire from coord 991683 and 990685, started at 1820.	Sen-2, S.
212005		J-9	212000	From PG-H to PG Received 20 rds sniper fire at coord 992701 at 1955. No casualities. Did not return fire.	Sen-2, S.

PAGE NO 1

(B)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

210000 Jul 65 — 212400 Jul 65
Open — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F.
212205		J-10	212205	From PG-E To PG-2 Observed several VC running into a house at coord 983675 took same under fire. Results unknown..	S.
212250		J-11	212250	From MC-2 To PG Heavy SA fire doming from Cam Ne (1).	Sen-2, S.
212252		J-12	212252	From PG-H3 To PG Receiving SA fire from SE of the river.	Sen-2, S.
212256		J-13	212256	From MC-2 To PG Reports SA fire from moderate to heavy from Cam Ne (1).	Sen-2, S.

PAGE NO 2

(B)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

220000 Jul 65 — 222400 Jul 65
Open — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F.
220105		J-1	220105	From PG-E To PG Reports sniper fire. Request illuminations. Nature unidentified. Illumination revealed personell. Fired 3.5 WP number of casualties not known. Coord 000670.	Sen-2, S.
220200		J-2	220155	From PG-E To PG Request Illumination every minute at coord 991700. Reports sniper fire.	S.
221955		J-3	221955	From From BB-E To BB-2 Received 6 rounds sniper fire coord 991691. Did not return fire.	S.
222000		J-4	222000	From BB-AN/TPS21 To B B-2 Drums heard in village SE of Duong Son (1) at coord 999673. Loud yelling from Duong Son (2), sniper fire from Yen Ne (2).	Sen-2, S.
222115		J-5	222115	From Sen-2A To BB-2 RLT3 reports Hieu Duc Liason officer with 1/3 has reported 1 VC Bn of 280 personell armed with 2 81mm mortars position at 845645. 1 VC Bn last reported at La Chau moved east to south of airfield this unit speaks unknown language.	S.
222132		J-6	222132	From BB-E To BB E Co receiving approx 5 rds sniper fire right side of tracks Az 5300 mils Approx 400 yards. Hotel received sniper fire from same position.	S.
222145		J-7	222145	From BB-E To BB-2 Receiving sniper fire from coord 991691.	S.
222215		J-8	222215	From BB To BB Set black out condition in CP area.	S.

PAGE NO 1

(B)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BIT 2/9
Organization

220000 Jul 65 — 222400 Jul 65
Open — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F.
222223		J-9	222223	From BB-H3 To BB-3 Received 5 rounds from Duong Son (1) Returned 1 M-79 round fire stopped. Receiving hostile fire Phong Ne (1).	Sen-2, S.

PAGE NO 2

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

230000 Jul 65 — Open
232400 Jul 65 — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F.
230110		J-1	230110	From PG-H To PG-3 Report of enemy situation. 4 possible enemy WIA. Man with sniper scope claims 2. Saw enemy pull in possible wounded. Fired HE into hut which is now burning is beleived men are still inside.	Sen-2, S.
230115		J-2	230115	From PG-E To PG-3 TPS21 spotted personell moving into know sniper position. Request permission to fire Ontos.	Sen-2, S.
230130		J-3	230130	From PG-E To PG-3 TPS21 scanning after ontos firing, nothing on screen. Direct hit. Morbid charlie-2 returning to position.	Sen-2, S.
230250		J-4	230250	From PG-E To PG Sit Rep. No contact with enemy. All is quiet.	S.
230252		J-5	230252	From PG-H To PG Sit Rep. No contact with enemy. All is quiet.	S.
230714		J-6	230714	From PG-6 To PG PG leading elements received 3 rounds fire at coord 020707. Fire not returned due to people in fields.	Sen-2, S.
230945		J-7	230945	From PG-E To PG-2 Request to know if you have AN/TPS21 team available for left flank of E Co.	S.
231125		J-8	231125	From PG-E To PG-2 A VC flag has been spotted over entrance of village coord 986686, forward of AN/TPS21 position.	S.

PAGE NO 1

(B)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

230000 Jul 65 — Open
232400 Jul 65 — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F.
231127		J-9	231127	From PG-3 To PG-2 Imperative we have interperter at village of Cam Nam to assist corpsman.	S.
231317		J-10	231317	From PG-E To PG VC suspect coord 005685 time 231200 one of four boys & 1 woman squating in trench line. One took off for Quang Chau (2) others took off toward Duong Son (2) suspect heading for Duong Son (2) did not run, no ID turning in Div collection point.	Sen-2, S.
231930		J-11	231930	From PG-H To PG Receiving heavy sniper fire at coord 995696 from Phong Le (1).	Sen-2, S.
232000		J-12	232000	From PG-OP To PG Receiving rounds south from H Co fire fight.	S.
232040		J-13	232040	From PG-OP To PG Received 1 60mm mortar round at coord 997707.	Sen-2, S.
232124		J-14	232124	From PG-OP To PG H Co. fired upon by ARVN. Returned fire. Fire has now stopped.	Sen-2, S.
232142		J-15	232142	From BB-OP To BB ARVN fired first at northend of wood line at a point target (Phong Le).	Sen-2, S.
232221		J-16	232221	From PG-OP To PG Received 2 more sniper rounds.	S.

(B)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

240000 Jul 65 — 242400 Jul 65
Open — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F.
240010		J-1	240010	From PG-E2 To PG-2 Trip flare set off at coord 000700, it started 2 fires with SA ammo exploding in fire.	Sen-2, S.
240025		J-2	240025	From PG-H To PG-2 Sit Rep. No enemy contact for past hour.	S.
241545		J-3	241545	From Sgt Phouc To PG-2 Foll. instructor issued by VC to inhabitants Hoa Chau village When questioned: (1) Have seen nothing (2) Known nothing (3) Don't understand Villagers indicate the following: 1 Plt VC at Lo Giang (1) Coord. 0270. 1-Plt VC at Mieu Dong (1) coord. 0168. Approx sqd VC at Quang Chau (2) coord 0068. Probably no VC at Quang Chau (1).	Sen-2, S.
241800		J-4	241800	From PG-H To PG-2 In actions last night within village of Phong Le (1) a house was burned to the ground. While house was burning a series of minor explosions from within.	S.
241826		J-5	241826	From PG-E To PG Auto weapons fire on Hotel-3 position from 990695. One individual seen running from trees to the west. E-2 receiving SA fire from 990687.	Sen-2, S.
241850		J-6	241850	From PG-H To PG Fire team laying wire pinned down by Auto weapons fire. Getting coord & azimuth. Request sunrise elements.	S.

PAGE NO 1

(B)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

240000 Jul 65 — 242400 Jul 65
Open — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F.
241910		J-7	241910	From PG-H To PG Machine gun located at coord 991692 in treeline at Phong Le (1). No marine in tree waving flag wire team safely in lines.	S.
242010		J-8	242010	From PG-2 To PG Observed firefight of short duration vic Mieu Dong (1).	S.
242050 Late Entry		J-9	241820 Late Entry	From E-2 receiving SA fire from 990687. E-2 saw man running toward west coord 990694. Automatic weapon opened fire on H-3's position. 3WP and SA fire. 1840-H-3 received auto fire same position E-2 received SA fire 1 3.5 WP and 1 3.5 HE. 1925 E-2 fired 1 3.5 WP and 1 3.5 HE. N.B. auto weapons sounded like 30 cal machine gun.	
242240		J-10	242240	From PG-H To PG -3 Sit Rep. Reports all defensive positions the same. No enemy contact.	S.
242245		J-11	242245	From PG-G To PG-3 Sit Rep. Reports all defensive positions the same. No enemy contact.	S.
242322		J-12	242322	From Wagon master To BB-3 To 2 men in black tried to penetrate lines. Fired illumination, found men to be carrying something. Men ran in front of 9th Mar. lines.	Hq Comdt, S.

PAGE NO 2

(6)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

250000 Jul 65 — 252400 Jul 65
Open — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F.
250040		J-1	250040	From PG-G To PG-3 3 SA rounds shot from vic of 81' area further report showed that neither G or 81's fired these shots.	S.
250100		J-2	250100	From All Units To PG-3 Sit Rep. No Change.	S.
250130		J-3	250130	From All Units To PG-3 Sit Rep. No Change.	S.
250155		J-4	250155	From PG-L To PG Unknown number of VC SW of PG-L position using flares and engaging in fire fight with Hotel position.	S.
250201		J-5	250201	From PG-L To PG Suspect saw VC SW of PG-L position. Suspect all fire was from Hotel. No fire from suspected VC.	S.
250208		J-6	250208	From PG-H To PG Hotel reports negative fire from their position.	S.
250225		J-7	250225	From PG-H To PG Suspected VC activity 300 yards SW of this position. Area was illuminated with negative sightings. Scattered firing.	S.
250240		J-8	250240	From PG-E To PG Sit Rep. No Change.	S.
250245		J-9	250245	From PG-L To PG ARVN Co. located at coord 022703. At 0600 they will block village of Lo Giang (1).	S.

PAGE NO 1

(B)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

250000 Jul 65 — Open
252400 Jul 65 — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F.
250300		J-10	250300	From PG-H To PG Sit Rep. Al quiet.	S.
250530		J-11	250530	From PG-E To PG Sit Rep. Received 3 rounds sniper fire at left flank at approx 0500. All is quiet at present.	S.
251020		J-12	251020	From PG-2 To Sen-2 Request information on important papers belonging to Ngo Chau member of ARVN forces. Papers were picked up in search of Doung Son (1). Papers turned into Regt with special forces gear that was captured.	S.
251900		J-13	251900	From PG-E To PG Received sniper fire from Doung Son (2) coord 993679.	S.
	252040	J-14	252040	From PG-2 To PG-H Have report that PG-H captured 1 VC with weapons. Request information and disposition.	
	252110	J-15	252110	From PG-2 To PG-E Interrogatory. Does ARVN Plt at your position have loudspeakers belonging to PG-10.	
252200		J-16	252200	From All Units To PG Sit Rep. No change.	S.
252210		J-17	252210	From PG-E To PG 5 rounds received over CP.	S.
252225		J-18	252225	From PG-E To PG Received 10 rounds sniper fire from coord 006688.	Sen-2, S.

(B)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

250000 Jul65 — Open
252400 Jul 65 — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F.
252246		J-19	252246	From PG-E To PG Receiving sporadic sniper fire from coord 003685.	S.
252340		J-20	252340	From PG-E To PG Receiving sniper fire from same coord. received 3 rounds Whiskey illumination at 2300. All quiet since 2300.	S

PAGE NO 3

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

260000 Jul 65 — Open
262400 Jul 65 — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F.
260015		J-1	260015	From PG-E2 To PG Receiving SA fire from Cam Ne (2).	S.
260020		J-2	260020	From PG-H3 To PG H3 has taken a casualty, PFC BAUMAN, E.L. 2062775 at coord 994697.	Sen-2, S.
261925		J-3	261925	From Iron Tree-2 To PG Liason Officer received a report from assistant advisor of Hoa Vang that an estimated VC Bn with 60mm mortars and 57RR are at coord 015655 and 010644.	Radiance, S.
261925		J-4	261925	From AT To PG AT Bn reports villagers are avoiding medical treatment where they were treating up to 100 persons perday.	S.
262015		J-5	262015	From PG-E To PG Drums are beating in Cam Ne (2).	Sen-2, S.
262115		J-6	262115	From Sen-2 To BB I Corps reports a VC Bn will attack Da Nang AB the 27 July. Will come from direction of BT 025710. Women CO with them called White Pidgen Cows. Will be carrying fire wood and mats. Will be driving cattle.	BB-6, S.
262133		J-7	262133	From ARVN Outpost #10 To PG Reports movement south of position south of east west river east of north south river request illumination. Illumination went out people went south in wooded area, dissapeared, do not know uniform or number of people, still request illumination.	S.
262200		J-8	262200	From BB-OP To BB Hearing drum beats approx every 5 min west of their position.	Sen-2, S.

(B)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

270000 Jul 65 — Open
272400 Jul 65 — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F.
270945		J-1	270945	From BB-E To BB Found a banner across RR tracks at 0730 at coord 993684. Sqd was sent to check out same and a large explosion occured as patrol came near. Wires found leading to scene of explosion. Possibly an electrically detonated mine. Co E checking for more details. No casualties.	Sen-2, S.
271010		J-2	271005	From BB-E To BB-2 E Co recon patrol was supposed to have checked out booby traps, received sniper fire coord 992688, 991683. Co fired 3 rds Ontos, leveled bldgs, damaged bunker lines in front of 993679. All quiet now.	Sen-2, S.
272000		J-3	272000	From PG-H To PG H3 received 6-8 rd machine gun burst from Cam Ne (1), fired 3.5 HE. Fire has ceased.	Sen-2, S.
272007		J-4	272007	From BB-E To BB E2 and H3 have received 2-3 rds sniper fire.	S.
272130		J-5	272130	From PG-L To PG-2 Pop forces have withdrawn from last positions. Now at coord 024689 and 029714.	Sen-2, M, S.

PAGE NO 1

(B)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

280000 Jul 65 — Open
282400 Jul 65 — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER. NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F.
281815		J-1	281815	From Sen-2 To BB-2 Hoa Vang Dist Hq reports 3 VC Co at coord 980683, 087680, 045660. 7th Bn at coord 011620. B-2 rating.	S, M.
281830		J-2	281830	From BB-E To BB Received 4 rounds sniper fire from Cam Ne (2).	Sen-2, S.
282035		J-3	282035	From Hoa Vang Dist Hq To BB On the afternoon of 28 July several strangers believed to be from VC controlled area west of Da Nang were observed in Quang Chau (2) and Mieu Dong (1). Believed to be reconning area.	Sen-2, S.
282045		J-4	282042	From PG-L To PG-2 1 company VC -120 men located at coord 043680, have 57mm RR and 4 automatic rifles. Information received from popular forces radio operator my position. Message is not complete as popular forces radio operator is receiving jamming.	Sen-2, S, M.
282235		J-5	282235	From BB-E To BB-2 E Co. reports AN/FPS21 no longer in operation.	S.

PAGE NO 1

(B)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

290000 Jul 65 — Open
292400 Jul 65 — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F.
290417		J-1	290400	From BB-E To BB-3 Possible probe by 4 men picked up and visually sighted. Fired on but no evidence of casulties.	Sen02, S.
	290450	J-2	290450	From BB-2 To BB-E Request coord of probe. BB-E gives coord of possible probe 995685, cannot verify until dawn.	Sen-2, S.
291353		J-3	291353	From BB-E5 To BB-E Reports small fire fight from Cam Ne (2), 2d Plt Cmdr reports 10 rounds sniper fire from coord 992690. Have fired 2-3.5 HE rounds at sniper also SA fire. Firing has stopped.	Sen-2, S.
291700		J-4	291630	From BB-E To BB Received SA fire from 3 positions in Cam Ne (1) and (2). Returned fire with 3 rounds 3.5 (2WP & 1 HE). Will register 3.5 on coord 993679. This is location where VC gather to cook chow.	Sen-2, S.
291705		J-5	291620	From Sen-2, To BB-2 Nat'l police agency reports VC Bn vic coord BT 885886, commanded by DRV personell preparing to attack Thu Tu coord AT 915850 and So Poi depot vic BT 935865 during moonless nights 27-31 July.	S.
291857		J-6	291857	From Sen-2 To PG-2 Hoa Vang Dist Agent reports 1 VC Co at C m Ne (2) with 1-81mm mortar, 1-57RR, and 2 LMG. 1 VC Co 080680. 1 VC Bn from 994608 to 020608.	S.

PAGE NO 1

(B)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

290000 Jul 65 292400 Jul 65
Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F.
	291905	J-7	291910	From BB-2 To BB-G, H, F, E, FSCC Intelligence report. Current VC locations as follows: Battalions at 9766, 9861, and 0162. Companies at 9868, 0066, 9965, 0468, and 0466. Platoons at 0270 and 0167. ARVN sources expect Bn attack at Mieu Dong (1) in near furture.	
	291910	J-8	291915	From PG-2 To PG-E, H. T Agent reports VC Co. at Cam Ne (2) with 1-81mm, 1-57RR and 2 LMG.	
292045		J-9	292045	From BB-E To BB Receiving SA fire from vic Cam Ne (1). Returning fire & firing in support of 81mm mortar.	Sen-2, S.
292155		J-10	292155	From PG-L To PG-3 Popular force s saw 3 VC with flashlight. Opened fire with Browning AR, no know killed. Coord 021703.	Sen-2, S.

PAGE NO 2

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

2d Bn 9th Mar
Organization

300000 Jul 65 — Open
302400H Jul 65 — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F.
300600		J-1	300600	From all Co's Sit rpt-no en contact during reporting period.	None
300910		J-2	300910	From Helo Recon Helo recon of area south of Song Cau Do River received fire believe coming from Duong Son (2) or (3). 2 rounds in one chopper. 1 round in other.	Sen-2
301655		J-3	301415	From Shove-2 Plane from VMF-514 sighted 40 to 50 men walking NE along road at 024727 in two columns. Ten to twelve trucks approaching them from SW 021725. When plane circled men hit bushes and remained under cover while plane in air. Same area VC report last night telling villagers to keep 500m off road.	S,T
301715		J-4	301715	From PG-E Villager struck by lightning in front E-2 positions. Other villagers carried him away. Coord 009695	CivAfO
302055		J-5	302055	From BB-OP 2dLt DOI reports that a woman from PHONG BAC (1) came to the RR bridge and informed that approx 60 VC hiding this afternoon 986708,985707,987707	Sen-2
302145		J-6	302130	From PG-H Rec 3 rds sniper fire from CAM NE (1) Fired one WP, results unknown.	Sen-2, S

PAGE NO 1

(B)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section
2d Bn 9th Marines
Organization

310000H Jul — 312400H Jul 1965
Open — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F.
310830		J-1	310830	From BB-2 to Sen-2 No enemy contact reported by Co F Present Location Co 027690	Sen-2
311600		J-2	311600	From 106Plt to BB-2 Approx 8 women and 2 children thinning brush in front 81mm mortar positions vic coord 003686. Paddies are deserted.	Sen-2,S
311900		J-3	311900	From PG-H to PG-2 AN/TPS at brick yard down. Has blown 6 fuses.	S
311900		J-4	311900	From PG-H to PG-3 Now receiving sniper fire from DUONG SONG (1) 200 yds NNE of OP.4 rds fired	S, Sen-2
312115		J-5	312040	From Sen-2 to PG-2 Agent report guerrilla Co commanded by Cau Xuan Long equipped with 4 BAR's and SA's hiding vic cord BT077666. A main force Plt is hiding coord 985692. They are proposed to attack and confuse USMC units. This info substaniated by woman who lives in area coord 985692.	S, PG-H
312300		J-6	312300	From PG-H to PG Action was initiated by layout Patrol Will give report when patrol arrives at CP. Sit rpt to follow.	Sen-2,S
312315		J-7	~~312315~~ 312315	From BG-H to PG Patrol reports that at coord 991695 opened fire on 6 man VC patrol approx 50 yds from their position. 1 man hit with M-79. four others were suspected of being hit. Setting up ambush in position of VC bodies for further action w/sniper scope.	Sen-3

PAGE NO 1

(B)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section
2d Bn 9th Mar
Organization

310000H Jul — 312400H Jul 1965
Open — Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F.
312330		J-8	312330	From BB-H to BB TPS 21 picked up movement at vic coord 996681. Fired 3 rds 81 Ill. No visual contact.	Sen-2
312345		J-9	312345	From BB-H to BB TPS 21 reported picking up movement 143 degree Az 240 yds. TPS-21 broke down at 2340.	Sen-2

PAGE NO 2

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: BLT 2/9

TO: RLT 9

CONFIDENTIAL

SITUATION REPORT No. 1

1. REPORTING UNIT. BLT 2/9

2. PERIOD COVERED. 200217H June - 092400H July

3. GENERAL SUMMARY OF EVENTS. BLT 2/9's advance party consisting of the Headquarters Commandant and Battalion S-2 with three SNCO's landed at Da Nang 300217H June 1965 and proceeded to make arrangements for the arrival and landing of BLT 2/9 over Red Beach II, 7 July 1965. BLT 2/9 embarked aboard the U.S.S. PICKAWAY (APA 222), U.S.S. CABILDO (LSD 16) and U.S.S. RENVILLE (APA 27), proceeded to land across Red Beach II 071140H July 1965. Companies E and G landed and proceeded to a designated assembly area at coord 986719 - 988724 and established a perimeter defense. Co F followed in trace of Co's E and G and established a security area, relieving elements of 2/3, for Shore Party and general unloading operations. Co H remained aboard the U.S.S. RENVILLE (APA 27) as ships platoon. One platoon, Co F, provided ships platoon for the U.S.S. PICKAWAY (APA 222). BLT 2/9 landed and established its CP at coordinates 982718.

All attached units landed and proceeded to occupy assembly areas as indicated.

2d Plt, Co B, 3d Tank Bn - 985719
2d Plt, Co C, 3d AT Bn, 985719
2d Plt, Co B, 1st Amtrac Bn - 985719
1st Plt, Co A, 9th MT Bn - 987718
2d Plt, Co C, 3d Eng Bn - 987718
E Btry, 2d Bn, 12th Mar - 987718

4. ACTIVITIES.

a. Operations. None. BLT 2/9 remains in assigned assembly areas and continues to prepare for subsequent operations.

b. Patrols . None.

c. Ambushes. None.

5. CHANGE OF LOCATION OF HEADQUARTERS. None.

6. CHANGES IN LOCATION OR ESTABLISHMENT OF NEW OP's. None.

Tab C

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

7. TRAINING.

a. Reconnaissance of area by all unit leaders and Staff Officers.

b. Preventive maintenance.

8. PLANS. None.

9. MISCELLANEOUS.

a. Liaison with the Hoa Vang District Chief, Capt HOA, Lt Col MARCH, senior Advisor REITKI Corps, and Major ROBINSON, U.S.A, Senior Advisor with the Hoa Cam Regional Forces was established for the purpose of coordinating all activities in BLT 2/9's assigned area. A land line was laid between Major ROBINSON's Headquarters at the Training Center and BLT 2/9's CP.

R. Lloyd

R. LLOYD, Jr.
By direction

(C)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

F FROM: BLT 2/9

TO: RLT 9

CONFIDENTIAL

SITUATION REPORT No. 2

1. REPORTING UNIT. BLT 2/9

2. PERIOD COVERED. 100001 - 102400H July .

3. GENERAL SUMMARY. BLT 2/9 occupies defensive positions as follows. Company E from coordinates 985721-983719. Company G from coordinates 986723 - 983725. Company F (-) occupies positions within the CP perimeter at coordinates 998723, with the remainder as Red Beach II security at coordinates 954723. Company H (one platoon) occupies positions at coord. 993722 with Company H (-) aboard U.S.S RENVILLE (APA 227) as ships platoon conducting off-loading operations. 81mm Mortar Platoon occupies positions at coordinates 984716; 106RR Platoon provides CP security at coord 973705 - 997710; Battalion CP coordinates 998723.

Attachments continue to occupy positions in the assembly area as follows:

2d Plt, Co B, 3d Tank Bn - 985719
2d Plt, Co C, 3d Eng Bn - 987718
2d Plt, Co C, 3d AT Bn, Coordinates 985719
2d Plt, Co B, 1st Amtrac Bn, coordinates 985719
1st Plt, Co A, 9th MT Bn, coordinates 987718
E Btry, 2d Bn, 12th Mar, Coordinates 988722.

Note: Company B, 3d Tank Battalion and Company C, 3d Eng Bn have returned to their parent unit but are still attached to BLT 2/9.

4. ACTIVITIES

a. Operations. None. BLT 2/9 remains in assigned assembly areas and continues to prepare for subsequent operations.

b. Patrols. Two (2) Officers and six (6) enlisted personnel participating in a two (2) day patrol with elements of the 1st Bn, 3d Marines.

c. Ambushes. None.

5. CHANGE OF LOCATION OF HEADQUARTERS. None.

6. CHANGES IN LOCATION OR ESTABLISHMENT OF NEW OP. None.

(C)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

7. TRAINING.

a. Reconnaissance of area by Company Commanders and Staff Officers.

b. Preventive maintenance of vehicles and equipment.

c. 81mm Platoon conducted training with the 60mm Mortar.

8. PLANS. Preparing plan in support of 3d Reconnaissance Battalion operations during the period 11-16 July 1965; it is anticipated that BLT 2/9 will provide a reaction company in support of the above operation.

9. BLT 2/9 continues to establish liaison with Regional and Popular Force elements in the area.

R. FLOYD, Jr.
By direction

(c)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: BLT 2/9

TO: RLT 9

CONFIDENTIAL

SITUATION REPORT No. 3

1. REPORTING UNIT. BLT 2/9

2. PERIOD COVERED. 110001 - 112400H July 1965

3. GENERAL SUMMARY. At approximately 111215, Company G moved by trucks from their position, coords 985720 to a position across the river Song Cau Do at coord 999708 to reinforce 1st Platoon, D-6 reconnaissance patrol which had come under enemy fire. A reaction force was reconstructed at BLT 2/9's CP on 30 minute reaction time. At approximately 111325, Co F (-) was moved from the Bn CP to coords 999708 by trucks and amtracs. Bn CP security was reconstituted by H&S Company.

4. ACTIVITIES.

a. Operations.

1. Co E position (1) one squad deployed vicinity railroad bridge coordinates 998706 to provide security for water point. At approximately 1306, Co E directed by RG-6 to send out fire team size patrols from Hill 47 coordinates 974706 to the river (Song Cau Do). Three suspected VC reported at coord 970689 by Co E patrol. Five additional VC reported at coords 966698.

(2) Co F (-) directed to constitute reaction force number 2, ordered to railroad bridge coords 998707, to await further instructions.

(3) Co G as reaction force number 1 committed against VC in vicinity coords 999708 to give support to 1stPlt, Co D, 3d Recon Bn under VC small arms fire.

(4) Company H. No change.

b. Patrols. One Officer and 6 enlisted personnel from rifle companies participating on a five (5) day patrol with Co D, 3d Recon Bn.

Co E conducted daylight fire team size patrols from Hill 47 coords 974706 to the Song Cau Do River.

(C)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

c. Ambushes. None.

5. CHANGE OF LOCATION OF HEADQUARTERS. None.

6. CHANGES IN LOCATION OR ESTABLISHMENT OF NEW OP's. None.

7. TRAINING. None.

8. PLANS. BLT 2/9 preparing plans for a sweep and clearing operation south of the Song Cau Do River on 12 July 1965.

9. MISCELLANEOUS.

a. Liaison. BLT 2/9 continues to establish liaison with Regional and Popular Forces in the area.

(1) BLT 2/9's BAS treated 8 children for minor cuts and bruises.

(2) BLT 2/9 CP defense reorganized and centralized to include coordination of entire perimeter defense with attached and adjacent units. Local reaction force for CP security reconstituted upon commitment of Company F.

J. A. BUCK
By direction

(c)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: BLT 2/9

TO: BLT 9

CONFIDENTIAL

SITUATION REPORT No. 5

1. REPORTING UNIT. BLT 2/9

2. PERIOD COVERED. 130001 - 132400H July 1965

3. GENERAL SUMMARY. Echo Company maintained same positions with no reported activity. Companies G and F maintained perimeter defense at same location at Duong Son (1) during hours of darkness; Co G reporting sporatic sniper fire. 2d Plt, Co B, 1st Amtracs evacuated Co B, 9th Marines. During the day, Co F moved throuth Duong Son (1) in search and clear operation in conjunction with a platoon of RVN Troops.

4. ACTIVITIES.

a. Operations.

(1) No change in positions. Company E assi ted 2d Plt, Co B, 1s t Amtracs in the evacuation of Co B, 1st Bn, 9th Mar from the south bank of the Song Cau Do River.

(2) Company F. No contact from 130001 July to 130800H July. At 130905 with attachment of ARVN personnel and a mine sweeping teamfrom Engineers, Co F began search and clear operations of Duong Song (1) village at coordinates 998688. Co F found various documents, sketches, tunnels and 1 and 2 man fighting holes within village. Villagers of Duong Son (1) reported that VC had movedout of village during the night. No VC contact reported. No casualties reported.

(3) Company G. Retained same positions. Provided security for Co F operations. Reported sporadic sniper fire N.W. of Cam Ne (1) 130000 to 130530H. No casualties. Received 2 rounds sniper fire on right flank at 1515 from west side railroad tracks.

(4) Company H. Co (-) provided routine security at Bn CP. Remainder of Co H moved to Bn CP area from Red Beach 2 arriving here at approximately 1530. Company H tied in with Company E to provide for Battalion perimeter security.

(5) H&S Co. No change.

(6) 2d Plt (-), Co C, 3d AT Bn. Supported Companies F and G at Duong Song (1) where they are presently located. One vehicle was removed from defense of area for maintenance.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

(7) 2d Plt, Co B, 1st Amtracs. Provided transportation for evacuation of Co B, 1/9 on Son Cau Do River after 12 July 1965 operation. One vehicle broke down and trouble with low tide, getting stuck in mud. At 130950, all Amtracs were reported returned to parent unit for maintenance.

5. CHANGE OF LOCATION OF HEADQUARTERS. none.

6. CHANGE IN LOCATION OR ESTABLISHMENT OF NEW OP's. None.

7. TRAINING. None.

8. PLANS. Upon return of 1st Plt, Co F, from Red Beach 2, they will join Co F (-) at its present location.

9. MISCELLANEOUS.

a. An accident occured at 997708, at approximately 131500H, in which 3 persons from 2d Bn, 9th Mar were injured as the result of a fragmentation grenade discharge. (Accident under investigation).

b. BAS treated one patient, Lt MARGERIE for minor wounds.

J. A. BUCK
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: BLT 2/9

TO: RLT 9

CONFIDENTIAL

SITUATION REPORT No. 6

1. REPORTING UNIT. BLT 2/9

2. PERIOD COVERED. 140001 - 142400H July 1965

3. GENERAL SUMMARY. Company E occupies its positions until approximately 141000, at which time they were occupied by Co H; Company E moved to BLT 2/9 CP as security. Company F occupies same positions in vicinity of village of Duong Son (1). 1st Platoon, Co F returned to BLT 2/9 CP from Red Beach 2. Company G occupies same positions in vicinity of Duong Son (1). Company H (-) occupies a perimeter defense in vicinity of coord 989722; 1st Plt, Co H occupies Hill 47 coord 976704, 3d Plt (-) provides security for the water point located on north end of the bridge at coord 998708.

4. ACTIVITIES.

a. Operations

(1) Infantry units occupied defensive positions and continued to improve same.

(2) 81mm Plt fired one mission of 5 rounds of illumination. Point of target, coord 998708. Negative results.

(3) A medical team with the Battalion Surgeon was sent to the village of Duong Son (1) during early morning hours. No contact made with VC.

b. Patrols. None.

c. Ambushes. None.

5. CHANGES TO LOCATION OF HEADQUARTERS. No change.

6. CHANGE TO OR ESTABLISHMENT OF NEW CP's. No change.

7. TRAINING. The 81mm Mortar Platoon FAM fired the 60mm Mortar at the Hoa Cam Training Center.

8. PLANS.

(c)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

a. Company G with (1) platoon of Regional Forces, prepares to sweep and sanitize the village of Duong Son (1). Battalion Medical Team prepare to continue medical assistance to villagers.

b. Detachment, 3d Engineers will provide engineer support for the continued improvement of Battalion positions.

9. MISCELLANEOUS.

a. Elements from Companies F & G were rotated back through the BLT CP for showers and hot meals.

b. CO, BLT 9 made liaison with the head buddist priest at the orphanage at coord 00569 2, in the village of Duong Son (1). The purpose of this visit was to inquire into assistance needed by the orphanage and the villagers. It was determined that medical supplies and assistance was their main concern. A medical team was dispatched to study the situation and lend assistance. A team of Engineers also visited the village to make a road and bridge recon.

c. Liaison. BLT 2/9 continues to establish liaison with Regional and Popular Forces in the area.

R. LLOYD, Jr.
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: Commanding Officer, BLT 2/9

TO: Commanding Officer RLT 9

CONFIDENTIAL

SITUATION REPORT No. 7

1. REPORTING UNIT. BLT 2/9

2. PERIOD COVERED 150001 - 152400H July 1965

3. GENERAL SUMMARY. Company E occupies defensive positions in the security of BLT 2/9 CP. Company F occupies same positions in vicinity of the village of Duong Son (1). 1st Plt, Co F joined its parent unit from BLT 2/9 CP security. Company G occupies same positions, with an additional mission of providing a security platoon for the ammunition supply dump at coord 987733. BLT 2/9 occupies an outpost at the north end of the bridge at coord 998708. BLT 2/9 CP at coord 998723.

4. 4. ACTIVITIES.

a. Operations.

(1) Company E elements and Companies F and G in vicinity of the Village of Duong Son (1).

(2) Company F received sporadic sniper fire throughout the early morning hours. They also saw movement of personnel in the area and requested illumination on that area.

(3) Company G received small arms sniper fire at approximately 150840H.

(4) Company H. None.

(5) 81mm Mortar Plt fired 2 missions of illumination on F Co position. Artillery fired 1 mission of illumination on Co F position.

(6) Attachments. No change.

b. Patrols.

c. Ambushes. None.

5. CHANGES TO LOCATION OF HEADQUARTERS. No change.

6. CHANGE TO OR ESTABLISHMENT OF NEW CP's. No change.

7. TRAINING. None.

©

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

8. PLANS. Two reinforced companies will occupy and defend the village of Duong Son (1).

9. MISCELLANEOUS.

a. On the afternoon of the 14th of July, after the village of Duong Son (1) had been initially contacted, medical aid was offered. Three corpsmen and a doctor set up sick call in a schoolhouse. About 20 patients were seen, primarily children. Skin infections, eye infections and one severely infected foot were treated with the facilities available.

During the village search today, sick call was again set up and about 50 patients were seen, including almost all the 20 seen the previous day.

Infections are satisfactorily treated. People with more complicated problems like "fever", "weakness" or failing eyesight could not be handled becuase of translation difficulties and lack of the proper examining tools and medicines.

b. At 150910H, 1 platoon of RVN troops, a 6 man special security team from the Da Nang special sector, joined by an intelligence psychological warfare team from the RVN Popular Forces, passed through the village of Duong Son (1), using loud speakers, told the people of the village to go to the schoolhouse, instructed them concerning the reason the Marines were in their village. There was no attempt to force anyone to attend. Approximately 250 men, women and children attended (mostly children). Utilizing the Battalion XO's knowledge of french, the Battalion CO conversed (using a Marine interpretor) directly with the special sector security chief who was giving instructions to the people of the village simply stating as follows:

> "The Vietnamese Government has asked us to leave our homes and families to come 7,000 miles to help you and your fight against the Viet Cong. Before we can defend your village, we must have both your help and assurance that Viet Cong are not in your village and that we will not be shot in the back as we defend the village from the outside. To give us peace of mind, we would like your help in searching your homes and your lands to destroy Viet Cong booby traps, punji traps, etc. We do not want to destroy your property or your homes. We do want to kill or injure anyone, so if one person from each house will go back to his house, we will begin the search While the rest are waiting here, we will bring medicine and trained medical people to assist and advise you with your healthand hygiene problems. In addition, I want to assure you that we will repair the damage that we have done to the graves of your ancestors and to your rice paddies. If you are ready to begin and ready to

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

help, we are ready to go and destroy the Viet Cong devices. I want you to know that your own soldiers will conduct the actual search, and we are only here to protect and defend them during the search.

Following this, the people returned to their houses where they assisted the RVN soldiers in the location and destruction of punji traps, man traps, tunnels and booby traps. The search was completed with no incidents and no expenditures of ordnance. The Security Chief indicated that scout dogs would be required before complete assurance of a thorough search. At the completion of the search, RLT 9 Frag Order 2-65 was received by CO, BLT 2/9 who had been present during both the announcement to the people and the search of the village. On basis of directives contained in this order, troop units already on the ground were repositioned to occupy and defend the village. This was done with an RVN Popular Forces platoon attached to us by Frag Order 2-65 and who had conducted the search. Actions required by Frag Order 2-65 were completed by 1900 15 July 1965.

J. A. BUCK
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: Commanding Officer, BLT 2/9

TO: Commanding Officer, RLT 9

CONFIDENTIAL

SITUATION REPORT No. 8

1. REPORTING UNIT. BLT 2/9

2. PERIOD COVERED. 160001 - 162400H July

3. GENERAL SUMMARY. Companies E (-), F, and G continue to occupy defensive perimeters in and around the village of Duong Son (1), with the defense oriented to the south-east and south. All companies continue to receive sporadic sniper fire from without the perimeter. Company E received 1 WIA with a minor flesh wound from small arms fire.

4. ACTIVITIES.

a. Operations.

(1) Company E. None

(2) Company F. Utilizing one reinforced platoon, Company F provided security for a Regional Force Platoon, (Da Nang Special Sector) conducting a clear and sweep operation in the village of Duong Son (1) 161300-161700H July 1965. It is noted that subsequent to the sweep of the same village by Co H elements on 15 July 1965, that all sniper fire from within the village had ceased and that the village has since been quiet from within.

(3) Company G. None.

(4) Company H. None.

(5) Fire Support. Btry E, 2d Battalion, 12th Marines. Company E, at 160920H, subsequent to the receipt of extensive sniper fire from the village of Duong Son (2), requested that an artillery fire mission be conducted on snipers in a house at coord 994681. The mission was approved by all monitoring agencies and the mission was fired utilizing 10 rounds of HE ammunition, with good effect acheived and no casualties observed. The volume of sniper fire decreased.

(6) Enemy situation. Received heavy sniper fire from Duong Son (2) (coord 994681) and Cam Ne (2) (Coord 990687) throughout the period covered. Company G fired on 2 VC at coord 994685 with sniper scopes and found a great deal of blood indicating at least one hit on a patrol sent out at daylight. A poncho and ammunition were also recovered.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Heavy sniper fire received from Duong Son (2) (coord 994681) was silenced by 106 fire. Casualties unknown. Company E spotted a sniper at coord 995680 andshot the sniper out of a tree. Villagers recovered the body and any weapons. Estimated VC losses: 1 KIA, 2 WIA.

(7) Attachments. No change.

b. Patrols. None.

c. Ambushes. None.

5. CHANGES TO LOCATION OF HEADQUARTERS. No change.

6. CHANGE TO OR ESTABLISHMENT OF NEW CP's. No change.

7. TRAINING. None.

8. PLANS. Companies F and G will occupy and defend village of Duong Son (1) to 360 degree perimeter. Company E (-) moves from present position back to vicinity of CP and prepares for subsequent mission.

9. MISCELLANEOUS.

a. BLT 2/9 BAS treated 36 civilians, the majority of these being skin diseases. On doctor and staff treated 3 civilians and ten RVN troops in the village of Duong Son (1).

b. Delivery of Class I, IV, V and water to Companies E, F, and G was accomplished by utilizing a convoy of M-274's. In order for this convoy to reach the village of Duong Son (1), a hasty bridge had to be constructed at coords 999700 out of sandbags.

c. CO's RLT 9, BLT 2/9 with designated staff officers visited and inspected the Duong Son Perimeter. The CO and XO of BLT 2/9 made liaison with Ngo Mui, the Canton Chief, and Ong Van Qua, the Canton police chief for the purpose of coordinating the efforts of the sweep and clear operation, scheduled 16 July 1965.

R. LLOYD, Jr.
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

ROUTINE

FROM: Commanding Officer, BLT 2/9

TO: Commanding Officer, RLT 9

CONFIDENTIAL

SITUATION REPORT No. ~~8~~ 7

1. REPORTING UNIT. BLT 2/9

2. PERIOD COVERED. 170001 - 172400 July 1965.

3. GENERAL SUMMARY. At approximately 2300, both Companies E and G located to the south and west of Duong Son (1) received small arms fire, in addition to three rounds of 60 mm Mortor fire. Three WIA's resulted from one of these 60mm mortar rounds. It is believed that the enemy fire was coming from Duong Son (2). Illumination was requested and furnished by artillery until a flare plane arrived on station to provide illumination. Approximately one hour later, Company G received one more round of 60mm mortar fire. HE fire was approved for 81mm Mortar and artillery, but CO, BLT 2/9 elected to withhold using HE. Instead, a section of ontos from 2d Plt, Co C, 3d AT Bn fired 3 rounds at suspected 60MM Mortar positions. All night firing devices and TPSY-21 were reactivated when the flare plane ceased dropping flares at 170051H July.

Twice the TPSY-21 picked up targets south and west of Golf Company's positions, vicinity coords 991683 and each time was fired upon by machinguns and 3.5" rocket launchers. Beginning at 170200H July, both Companies E and G heard rattling sounds in the village of Duong Son (2) as if pans were being beaten. Artillery illumination was again requested and received over the village of Duong Son (2). M-79 fire was delivered by Company E at coords 006688.

Company G was resupplied with ammo by helicopter. Ammo requested was 3.5" rocker mixed 50/50 (HE and W.P.), .50 Cal spotting rifle, M-79 and Machinegun linked .30 Cal.

All Companies - E, F , G reported quiet at 170230H July.

Both Companies G & H supported a sweep and clear operation conducted by ARVN troops. Company E returned to the Battalion CP upon completion of the sweep and clear operation.

4. ACTIVITIES.

a. Operations.

(c)

DECLASSIFIED

(1) Company E. None

(2) Company F. None

(3) Company G provided an ARVN platoon with a reinforced squad for a sweep and clear operation of the village of Duong Son (1).

(4) Company H provided an ARVN Company (-) with a reinforced squad and one interpretor for a patrol along the north side of Song Cau Do River, GS's 9770, 9870, and 9970.

(5) Fire Support. Btry E, 2/12 fired two missions at 0215 and 0230; total of 11 rounds of illumination at coord 986721 and 995677.

(6) Attachments. No change.

b. Patrols. None

c. Ambushes. None

5. CHANGE OF LOCATION OF HEADQUARTERS. No change.

6. CHANGES IN LOCATION OR ESTABLISHEMENT OF NEW OP's.

7. TRAINING. None

8. PLANS. Continue to improve present positions and standby for subsequent operations.

9. MISCELLANEOUS.

a. BLT 2/9 BAS treated 63 civilians, the majority of these being skin diseases. One dector and staff treated 18 civilians in the village of Duong Son (1).

b. Enemy Situation. At approximately 2300, 16 July 1965, VC forces estimated at one local force company took Marine positions under fire with a 60mm Mortar, one BAR , approximately 3 MG's (Thompson) and intense small arms fire. This fire continued with only short cessations for approximately 3 hours.

Approximate dispostion of the VC company was as follows:

One (1) platoon Cam Ne (2) coord 991689; one (1) platoon Yen Ne (2) coord 991683; one (1) Plt Duong Son (2) coord 993688; and one (1) squad at Quang-Chau (2) coord 005688.

(c)

The District Chief of Duong Son (1) 999688 indicates that the 60mm Mortar was located in Duong Son (2) 995678 and that this was related to him by friendly villagers. This source indicates the force with which this Battalion has been engaged is a local VC force rather than VC hardcore. This source as yet can furnish no estimates of VC casualties.

The attack which began at 162300H was well coordinated. Mortar fire apparently triggered the attack and was immediately followed by intense small arms fire from the south, east and west. Light signals were reportedly observed between the VC positions indicated above immediately prior to the attack. Following commencement of the attack, the TAD #1 Not (21.96mg) was rendered useless by bagpipe and intermediate CW jamming. In addition, light small arms fire was received from within Duong Son (1) from an estimated 8 stay-behinds who had hidden out in tunnels. This last information reported by District Chief and villagers.

At no time did a large VC force attempt to penetrate friendly lines, when lack of illumination permitted, small groups of 5 to 10 VC attempted to rpobe friendly lines. It is estimated that the purpose of this attack was to harrass and keep friendly forces from moving from their present positions rather than attemp to reduce the Marine positions around Duong Son (1).

An accurate estimate of VC casualties is virtually impossible to reconstruct because most of VC that fired upon were located in firmly VC controlled villages. Ontos 106 RR fire silenced positions from which heavy fire was being received. 2 snipers were observed to be shot out of trees at Duong Son (2). At least 3 VC were hit by a 3.5 WP round west of Company G's position in one action and another 3 to 4 were caught in the open by automatic weapons when illuminated by a 3.5" W.P. round and observed to fall. At first light, a single VC was shot down by rifle fire attempting to reenter Cam Ne (2). At dawn, the battlefield had been cleared and no bodies or weapons were found.

c. Operation Situation. At 170950H July 1965, a search and clear operation was commenced in the village of Duong Son (1). Forces participating in the operation were elements of BLT 2/9, a platoon of Regional Force troops provided by the Da Nang Special Sector, and Popular Force elements from the Hoa Van District Headquarters.

The actual conduct of seach and clear operations within the village proper was conducted by ARVN personnel only. BLT 2/9 provided one rifle platoon to act as security for the ARVN personnel conducting the search. The 2d Platoon, Co ~~B~~, 3d Engineer Battalion provided a mine clearing detachment to assist ARVN personnel conducting the search.

DECLASSIFIED

The CO and XO so BLT 2/9 entered the village immediately after the ARVN search team and its security personnel had done so. Close raport soon developed between the Canton Village Chief, the District Security Chief, and the Battalion Commanding Officer and Executive Officer.

In the conduct of the search, the Battalion Commander and Executive Officer visited the home of a middle aged woman who stated that her son had run away from home to join the VC and that he had vowed not to return to his family. She further indicated to the interpretor that she had been wounded or hurt in the fire fight during subsequent sweep operations. She had a minor wound and it was requested that she see the BLT 2/9 Medical Assistance point which has been established on the outskirts of the village on a day to day basis for the purpose of treating indigenous personnel. The woman appeared to be quite afraid of U. S. Marines initially, however after the interpreter explained to her the reasons for our being in her village, she bacame quite friendly.

Eventually, the woman became more at ease after we had been at her home for an hour or so. At this point, she went out into her garden and cut fresh sugar cane for the visitors to her home. The Battalion Commander and Executive Officer were catered to as were all present. As if this were not enough, the woman brought a large watermellon shaped fruit with a tough greenish brown rine, with a yellow and whitish fruit inside. It was most delicious and tasted somewhat like pineapple. It was enjoyed by all who partook. In a final gesture of friendship, the woman brought out an old white enamel basin and rags to be used as a finger bowl and napkins.

After partaking of the woman's hospitality, we departed, thanking her through the interpreter. In return, the CO of BLT 2/9 presented his hostess with two meals of Mics, which were accepted and greatly appreciated. As we departed to continue the operation, one had the sense of having converted a potential enemy into a potential friend.

The remainder of the operation proved to be uneventful and achieved negative results.

d. Logistics. Lifted by helicopter, the following Class V, to G Company CP at 0350.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

A-127 - 3200 rounds
A 209 - .30 Cal. linked - 4000 rounds
A576 .50 Cal - 400 rounds
B568 40mm - 144 rounds
H600 3.5 Heat - 18 Rounds
H602 3.5 W.P. - 30 rounds
60mm Mortar H.E.-5 cases
60mm Mortar - 2 cases illum

Ammunition in with no difficulty.

Lifted 50 cases of M.I.C.'s, cold soft drinks and garbage cans into F Co CP by helicopter. No problems were encountered. The G.I. canswwere used to remove garbage from the area and return same to the Division dump.

Hot noon meals transported to F and G Companies and fed from field mess at coord 997690. Ice and water included in the delivery. Now M.S.R. used for vehicle.

No logistic or supply problems encountered on this date.

R. LLOYD, Jr.
By direction

(c)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: Commanding Officer, BLT 2/9

TO: Commanding Officer, RLT 9

CONFIDENTIAL

SITUATION REPORT No. ~~9~~ 10

1. REPORTING UNIT. BLT 2/9

2. PERIOD COVERED. 180001 - 182400 July 1965

3. GENERAL SUMMARY. Company E moved from BLT 2/9 CP to defensive positions from coord 991723 to coord 987724. Companies F and G re-oriented and shifted their defensive positions around Duong Son (1). Company G established a squad (-) (reinf) OP at coord 993654. It is reinforced by a TPS-21. The first squad, 3d Platoon Co G with 4 (four) ARVN Popular Force troops and one interpretor attached patrolled the interior of Duong Son (1). Negative contact. Company H (-) remains in same position. The 1st Platoon (-) supported B-1/9 in accordance with 1st Bn, 9th Marines Frag Order 6-65. Acting as a blocking force, they boarded 6 LVT's and moved into positions along the Song Cau Do River. No VC contact.

4. ACTIVITIES.

a. Operations.

(1) Company E - Moved from BLT 2/9 CP to defensive positions from coord 991723 to coord 987724.

(2) Company F - Re-oriented and shifted their defensive positions around Duong Son (1). Present coord are, 1st Platoon from coord 999690 to 003689, 2d Plt from 003689 to 002685, and third Platoon from 002685 to 999685.

(3) Company G - Re-oriented and shifted their defensive positions around Duong Son (1). Front line coord, 1st Platoon 998683 to 994685. Second Platoon from 994686 to 995696. Third Platoon from 995690 to 999691. A squad (-) (reinf) OP has been established at coord 993684. It has been reinforced with a detachment of two (2) men from Bn S-2 Section equipped with a TPS-21. An attached section of Ontos is located at coord 995686. The 1st Squad, 3d Platoon with 4 ARVN

DECLASSIFIED

Popular Force troops and one (1) interpreter attached, patrolled the interior of the village Duong Son (1) during the period 172130H to 180030H - negative contact.

(4) Company H (-) remains in same position. 1st Platoon (-) supported B-1/9 in accordance with 1st Bn, 9th Marines Frag Order 6-65. Acting as a blocking force, the two squads boarded 6 LVT's at coord 998708 and proceeded to the following positions on the Song Cau Do River: coord 006707, 010709, 021718, 023722, 031727, 032731. They remained in position from 0600-0830; no VC contact was made and the unit returned to its parent unit 181000H July 1965.

(5) Fire Support. None.

(6) Attachments. No change.

b. Patrols. None

c. Ambushes. None.

5. CHANGE OF LOCATION OF HEADQUARTERS. No change.

6. CHANGES IN LOCATION OR ESTABLISHMENT OF NEW OP's. A squad (-) (reinf) OP has been established at coord 993654.

7. TRAINING. None.

8. PLANS. Planned rotation of two platoons, from F Co with two platoons from Company H.

An aerial helicopter reconnaissance is planned for 190900H. Passengers will be Bn CO, Bn S-2, Bn S-3, S-4, and F and H Company Commanders.

9. MISCELLANEOUS.

a. BLT 2/9 BAS treated 21 civilians, the majority of these being skin diseases. One doctor and staff treated 10 civilians in the village of Duong Son (1).

b. Enemy Situation.

(1) Very light sniper fire from Cam Ne (2) coord 990688 commencing at 2100, 17 July and ending by 2200. At approximately 2120 hours, 2 rocket type devices were fired over Co G positions at coord 996689 from the direction of Cam Ne (2). This rocket device was described as a low velocity projectile with sparks

(C)

DECLASSIFIED

coming from the rear which went beyond friendly positions into the Duong Son (1) village complex. No explosion occurred on contact, but one of the devices started a fire deep in the village. The CO, Co G personnally observed these devices and believes it is either a very small rocket, perhaps 40mm, or a fireworks rocket such as used on holidays fired for harassment purposes.

(2) Ngo Mui, the Canton Chief in the Duong Son (1) area furnished a report (document to Div G-2) which indicates approximately 40 VC hardcore wearing utility uniforms and helmets are operating in the Cam Ne (1) through Cam Ne (5) area on the south bank of the Song Cau Do River. Efforts are being made to mine the south bank of this river. With these hardcore VC are believed to be 2 Chinese advisors.

Within the village of Duong Son (1), an attached ARVN Platoon continued clearing operations with District Security and political personnel. One VC carrying a Thompson submachine-gun was being pursued but had not been caught at last report.

c. Logistics. No logistical or supply problems exist on this date. The M.T.O. reports requirements for organic vehicle use have increased. Use for administrative support is more than anticipated. For example disposition of supporting units cause the Supply Officer to need vehicles, the functions of the Civil Affairs Office are such that the Chaplain, doctor and Civil Affairs office need transportation daily, also the Mess Sgt requires transportation to supervise feeding field troops hot chow.

R. LLOYD, Jr.
By direction

(C)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: Commanding Officer, 2/9

TO: Commanding Officer, RLT 9

CONFIDENTIAL

SITUATION REPORT No. ~~11~~ 12

1. REPORTING UNIT. BLT 2/9

2. PERIOD COVERED 200001 - 202400H July 1965

3. GENERAL SUMMARY. No Company participated in operations during this period. Companies continued rotation or personnel with Co E rotarotating two platoon and Company Headquarters with two platoons and Company Headquarters from Co G. Company F rotated two squads (reinf) into position at bridge OP (coord 998706) to replace the two squads (reinf) from Co H which previously occupied this position. Company G reported that approximate location at coord 991690. Fire was not reutrned since the flashes could not be seen from the sniper weapons. Co E reported at 201430H it had found an unexploded 60mm round at coord 994685. Angle of entry was 070°, Direction of fire 338°m.

4. ACTIVITIES

a. Operations.

(1) Company E. None. 1st and 2d Platoons of Company E and Company Headquarters rotated and replaced 1st and 2d Platoons and Company Headquarters of Company G. Reported at 201430 it had found one (1) unexploded60mm round near its position at coord 994685. Angle of entry 070°. Direction of fire 338° in.

(2) Company F. None. Rotated two squads into position at bridge coord 998706 to replace two squads from Company H.

(3) Company G. None. At 200030H received five (5) rounds of sniper fire from coord 991690 (approximate). Did not reutrn fire since flash from sniper weapons could not be spotted. 1st and 2d Platoons and Company Hdqs rotated positions with 1st and 2d Platoons and Co Hdqs of E Co.

©

DECLASSIFIED

(4) Company H. None, Rotated two squads (reinf) located at bridge (coord 998706) with twosquadq from Co F.

(5) Fire Support. None

(6) Attachments. No Change.

b. Patrols. None

c. Ambushes. None

5. CHANGE OF LOCATION HEADQUARTERS. No Change.

6. CHANGE IN LOCATION OR ESTABLISHMENT OF NEW OP's. No Change

7. TRAINING. None

8. PLANS. Continue rotation of Companiew. Rotate 3d Platoon Co E with 3d Platoon Co G. Continue improvement and preparation of defensive positions. Intend to commence patrolling within seventy-ywo (72) hours subsequent to approval at coord 003692.

9. MISCELLANEOUS.

a. The 2/9 Battalion Aid Station treated a total of 49 civilians. The large majority of these involved skin diseases.

b. Enemy Situation. Lack of villagers in surrounding rice paddies, information frominformats, and civilians observed evacuating Duong Son (1) indicated a possible attack on Marine positions by as many 3 VC companies. An observation A/C reconned the area to the south of our position from 1830-1915, 19 July 1965 and observed nothing unusual.

Company G and H received sporadic sniper fire from the south, west and east of the Marine perimeter. A small amount of the fire was received from within Duong Son (1); this may be from ARVN positions in the village.

Although no attack materialized on the night of the 19th, the VC possess the capability of attacking our perimeter with forces up to one (1) battalipn.

(C)

DECLASSIFIED

c. Logistic. No logistical or supply problems exist on this date.

One anticipated problem is the possible shortage of office supplies and break-down of typewriters. All sections of this command have been asked to concerve office supplies, and use typewriter only when very essential. Also they have been asked to keep typewriters covered and free from dust.

Preventive maintenance on all weapons on the line is not satisfactory. The Bn. Armorer makes two trips daily to employed companies and repairs, replaces and inspects crew-served weapons.

A mine sweep was conducted of the dirt portion of the MSR at 0600 this date with negative results.

R. LLOYD, Jr.
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: Commanding Officer, BLT 2/9

TO: Commanding Officer, RLT 9

CONFIDENTIAL

SITUATION REPORT No. ~~10~~ 11

1. REPORTING UNIT. BLT 2/9

2. PERIOD COVERED. 190001 - 192400H July 1965

3. GENERAL SUMMARY. Company E had no change. Remained in position. Company F had no operations. Company remains in position in perimeter defense around Duong Son (1). At 182100H, one man from Company F fired one (1) Cal. .45 round at a man on a rooftop near the Company CP (coord 002687). A search for a possible hit was conducted with negative results. Company G dispatched a squad size patrol from coord 002690 at 182100H. Patrol returned 190015H. No contact. Company H rotated 1st Plt (reinf), one squad (reinf) from 2d Plt, and 2 squads (reinf) from 3rd Plt with two platoons from F Company.

4. ACTIVITIES.

a. Operations.

(1) Company E - None. Remained in position, one platoon providing CP security.

(2) Company F - no operations. Company still set in a 180° perimeter tied in with G Co on both sides. Front lines extend from coord 998692 to 997686. A listening post was established at the resupply point at coord 004692. At 181900H July 1965, received two rounds sniper fire, small arms from unknown location. At 182100H July 1965, one man fired a Cal. .45 pistol at a man located on a rooftop near the Co CP at coord 002687. Could not find body after checking area. Quiet for the remainder of the night.

(3) Company G - at 182100H dispatched a squad size patrol from coord 002690. Patrol covered area east and south-east around Duong Son (1). Patrol returned 190015H. No contact.

<u>Addendum for 18 July 1965</u>

On 181815H, one section 106's joined G Company. 181830 received small arms fire from coord 992690. Approximately 15 rds of sporadic fire. Company returned fire. Co also countered with one (1) 3.5 round. Not sure of effect of 3.5 round. VC firing ceased.

(C)

DECLASSIFIED

181845 received small arms fire from coord 994679 - returned fire and also fired two (2) 3.5 rounds. Not sure of effect. VC firing ceased. Sniper scopes were on all night. No movement sighted.

VC beat on pans off and on from 181830H to 182030H. Came from area all around perimeter.

At 182000H, 1 Naval Officer and five (5) Marine enlisted from naval gunfire joined company.

(4) Company H. Rotated 1st Plt (reinf), one squad (reinf) from 2d Plt, and 2 squads (reinf) from 3d Plt with two platoons from F Company.

(5) Fire Support. 81's fired four (4) rds illumination on coord 968698 at 182145H. Suspected activity. Good effect. No activity sighted.

(6) Attachments. No change.

b. Patrols. At 182100H, Co G dispatched a squad size patrol from coord 02690. Patrolled south-southeast around Duong Son (1). Patrol returned 190015H. No contact.

c. Ambushes. None.

5. CHANGE OF LOCATION OF HEADQUARTERS. No change.

6. CHANGES IN LOCATION OR ESTABLISHMENT OF NEW OP's. Listening post established by F Co at resupply point located at coord 004692.

7. TRAINING. None.

8. PLANS. Continue rotation of companies. Rotate 3d Plt, Co H to replace 3d Plt, Co F. 1st and 2d Plt's of Co E will replace 1st and 2d Platoons of Company H.

9. MISCELLANEOUS.

a. BLT 2/9 BAS treated 74 civilians, the majority of these being skin diseases. One doctor and staff treated 43 civilians in the village of Duong Son (1).

b. Enemy situation. Enemy activity during the period covered was negligable. Co G received sporadic sniper fire from the direction of Cam Ne (2), coord 990688 between the hours of 1850 to 2100. Company H received approximately 4 rounds sniper fire from coord 969701 at 1915 hours. ARVN Forces (Hoa Cam Trng Camp) reported sighting and engaging a VC Company at coord 959698 and 958701 at 2100 hours.

(C)

DECLASSIFIED

Between 1000 and 1200, 19 July 1965, the S-2 Officer observed the area south of the Song Cau Do River from a helicopter and through a BC Scope. Extensive damage is evident in Cam Ne (1) through (5). The fields between Duong Son (2) and Cam Ne (2) and Marine positions are virtually deserted, possibly indicating an impending attack. This was the case on 16 July when the VC kept all villagers inside and cut off all traffic flow prior to the evenings attack. Unusually large numbers of farmers are working along the river at Cam Ne (5). Among these, 3 groups of 2 farmers each may be planting mines but cannot confirm or deny at coord 988697.

c. Logistics. A mine sweeping team from the 2d Plt, Co C, 3d Eng Bn swept the road portion of the MSR with negative results. A reconnaissance trip by helicopters south of the river by the S-4 Officer was made. It was noted that in the event of operations south beyond our present positions, problems in transport of supplies will be dependent initially upon airlift and the M-274 vehicle. It is visualized that forward supply points along Highway 1 will have to be established. From there the M-274 would supply companies. There would be a need for engineer support and equipment to build a crossings of up to 15 feet across dikes and streams.

R. LLOYD, Jr.
By direction

(C)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: Commanding Officer, 2/9

TO: Commanding Officer, RLT 9

CONFIENTIAL

SITUATION REPORT No. ~~12~~ 13

1. REPORTING UNIT BLT 2/9

2. PERIOD COVERED 210001 - 212400H July 1965

3. GENERAL SUMMARY. No company participated in operations during this period. E Compnay reported sporadic small arms fire from 201740H to 202230H. One four man VC patrol probed E Company lines and were detected by the AN/TPS-21. Patrol was fired upon. At 201930H, three (3) VC were spotted moving into position. They were fired upon and two were believed hit. ARVN troops located at Song Cau Do River bridge reported VC patrol moving along river - armed with 60mm Mortars at 210330H. Illumination requested and received from 81's. No contact with VC. Also at this time two (2) rafts were spotted floating down the river beneath the bridge. One was retrieved and found to contain propaganda meterials. Materials were turned into the Bn S-2.

The 1st Squad, 2d Platoon, Co F was moved from its position at the Song Cau Do River bridge OP to provide security for 81's at coord 985717.

The 3d Platoon G Co, rotated with the 3d Platoon, Co E. E & H Companies now occupy positions around Duong Son (1) village.

4. ACTIVITIES.

a. Operations.

(1) Company E. None

<u>Addendum for 20 July 1965</u>

Sporadic small arms fire from 201740H to 202230H. Four VC probed lines from Duong Son (2). This four man patrol was tracked by the AN/TPS-21. Attached section of 81's fired illumination and patrol was fired upon. At approximately 201930H, three VC were spotted moving into position from the west across the railroad tracks. When VC started firing, returned with small arms and one (1) 3.5 round. One VC hit with 3.5 round, another VC was fired upon with M-79 and also hit. 3d Platoon rotated with 3d Platoon Co G.

(c)

DECLASSIFIED

(2) Company F. None
At 210330H, ARVN troops at OP position at Song Cau Do River bridge reported VC patrol moving along river. The ARVN troops reported the VC were armed with 60mm Mortars. Also two rafts were spotted floating down river below bridge. One was retrieved and found to contain propaganda material. Material turned in to Bn S-2. Two (2) rounds of 81mm Mortar illumination was fired over the suspected VC patrol. Nothing spotted.

The 1st Squad, 2d Platoon was moved from their position at the Song Cau Do River bridge OP to 81mm Mortar position at coord 985717 for security. This leaves 2d and 3d squads (reinf) 2d Platoon at the bridge.

(3) G

(3) Company G. None 3d Platoon rotated with 3d Plt, Co E.

(4) Company H. None

Addendum for 20 July 1965

Received sporadic small arms fire from 202030H to 202300H from positions S.E. of Duong Son (1) village.

(5) Fire support. 81's fired two (2) rounds of illumination on coord 998706 at 210400H. Mission was to illuminate woodline south of Song Cau Do River. Good effect.

(6) Attachments. No change.

b. Patrols. None

c. Ambushes. None

5. CHANGE OF LOCATION OF HEADQUARTERS. No change.

6. CHANGE IN LOCATION OR ESTABLISHMENT OF NEW OP's. No change

7. TRAINING. None

8. PLANS. Rotate 3d Plat, Co F from position on Hill 47 with one Platoon from G Company. A squad size patrol from 2d Plat, Co F will assume operational control of Tank Bn patrol route as approved. Patrol departs 220800H and returns 221100H. 81 Platoon Commander will make reconnaissance for possible relocation of 81 Platoon to S of Song Cau Do River. Companies E, G, and H are preparing plans for patrols in respective areas.

(C)

DECLASSIFIED

9. MISCELLANEOUS.

a. BLT 2/9 Battalion Aid Station treated 76 civilians. 50 of the patients were concerned with skin diseases. One doctor and staff reported treating 11 civilians in the village of Duong Son (1).

b. Enemy Situation. Minimal VC activity around Duong Son (1), coord 998688. Co #, 2/9 received a total of rounds sniper fire between 1740 and 1910, 20 July 1965 from Duong Son (2) and Yen Ne (2). Sniper fire was observed coming from a house at coord 992683. This house was hit by a 3.5 R. L. using WP 4 VC ran from the house; one of whom was shot down by rifle fire. Observed through a telescope, the VC did not move during the 45 minutes until darkness set in.

At 2021 hours, Co E fired on 4 VC illuminated along the treeline at Yen Ne (2) probably attempting to evacuate the wounded or dead VC. Results of firing unknown.

An LVT patrol received one (1) round sniper fire from Cam Hoa (1) coord 968705 at 210925. A VC flag was planted as coord 982720. When recovered at 211130, an fragmentation grenade buried beneath the flagstaff exploded.

c. Logistics. A sweep of the dirt portion of the MSR produced negative results. Native foot and cart traffic has increased and commences over the route of the sweep.

Representatives from units within the BLT were trucked to the Main Exchange for purchaseof health and comfort items. A regular daily schedule has been established to provide this service.

H Company was resupplied by helo today. Lifted were 51 cases of MCI's and 75 gallons of water.

A request has been submitted for two crossings. The first will be a crossing at coord 991691 which will give access to the village of Duong Son (1) and the second will provide a foot crossing for troops at coord 995690.

R. LLOYD, Jr.
By direction

(C)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: Commanding Officer, 2/9

TO: Commanding Officer, RLT 9

CONFIDENTIAL

SITUATION REPORT No. ~~13~~ 14

1. REPORTING UNIT. BLT 2/9

2. PERIOD COVERED 220001 - 222400H July 1965

3. GENERAL SUMMARY. There were no company size operations during this period. At 211830H, 3d Platoon moved into positions south-west of Phong Se (1). Front line positions extend from coord 992698 to 994696. Received no fire shile moving into positions. However, once in position received about six (6) rounds of small arms fire from inside Phong Le (1). The platoon received a substantial amount or sniper fire from Cam Ne (1) (coord 990693). Sniper fire continued sporadically from 212000H to 220100H. One reinforced squad from 2d Platoon, Co F patrolled route which was planned and approved on 21 July. Departed 220800H and returned 221000H. No VC contact. A sweep was made of Phong Le (1) village. The sweep commended at 221000H and was completed approximately 221300H. This sweep was conducted by 2d Platoon, Co H in support of ARVN Troops. The sweep moved from east to west through the Village. The 3d Platoon, Co H remained in its position south-west of the village to act as a blocking force. Also three amtracs (with a fire team attached to each) were in position along the Song Cau Do River as a blocking force. The sweep was made with no resistance. The fillage was reported relatively clean. No punji traps etc were found. A few holes were found beneath houses which were believed to be used by the villagers as bomb shelters.

4. ACTIVITIES

a. Operations.

(1) Company E, None. Started receiving sniper fire at 211650H and continued sporadically until 211830. Fire was coming from Cam Ne (1) village (coord 990693). After 3d Platoon Co H had moved into position south of Phong Le (1) (coord 994696), then VC Shifted sniper fire on 3d Platoon, E Company retaliated with 8-10 rounds of M-79 ammo and four (4) WP and one (1) HE 3.5 rounds. Sniping ceased from this position. At 212130H, TPY-21 located at coord

DECLASSIFIED

993685 picked up 3 -4 VC moving from Duong Son (2) towards the north. This patrol was fired upon with two (2) 3.5 rounds (one (1) HE and one (1) WP). HE was short and WP was right on target. One VC was hit dead center with WP round. Positive one (1) VC killed. No more movement in area for remainder of the night. At 220100H TPY-21 picked up 4- 5 VC moving east of Duong Son (2). Patrol was fired upon with 3.5 (one (1) HE and one (1) WP). The WP round hit one VC dead center - one VC killed fro sure. TPY-21 did not pick up movement after 3.5 rounds were fired. No more movement detected for the remainder of the night. 1st Platoon positions from coord 998685 to 995686 - 2d Platoon positions from coord 995686 to 996689; 3d Platoon positions from coord 996689 to 000690.

(2) Company F. None. One squad (reinf) from the 2d Platoon went on planned patrol as approved. Patrol covered exact planned route. Departed 220800H and returned 221000H. No Contact. 1st Plat located at Hill 47 (coord 975705). 2d Plat (-) located at bridge (coord 999708). 3d Platoon located at ammo dump (coord 988732).

(3) Company G. None. 3d Platoon acted as mobile reserve for possible support of 3d Platoon H Company as it moved into position at Phong Le (1). Third Platoon was moved by motor convoy to Song Cau Do River bridge. Remained at this position until 212300H. Then returned to 2/0 CP as Bn CP security. Company G now located at coord 988720, providing 81 security.

(4) Company H. 3d Platoon commenced moving at 211830H into position south-west of Phong Le (1). Front line positions extend from coord 992698 to coord 994696. Received approx. six (6) rounds small arms sniper fire from inside Phong Le (1). Received a substantial amount of sniper fire from Cam Ne (1) (coord 990693) after platoon was in position. Also received some sniper fire from Cam Ne (5) (coord 981699). H (-) located at Duong Son (1) received some small arms sniper fire from Quang Chau (2) (coord 005687). 1st Plat positions extend from coord 003688 to coord 002686. 2d Platoon coord from 001690 to 003688. 1st Platoon received some small arms fire from inside Duong Son (1) around 212300H and 220100H. The 2d Platoon assisted ARVN troops in the sweep of Phong Le (1). The sweep was made from east to west through the village. The 3d Platoon remained in position south-west of the village to act as a blocking force.

(c)

Also three amtracs (with a fire team attached to each) were in position along the Song Cau Do River to act as a blocking force. The sweep was successful and no resistance was encountered. The village was relatively clean with no punji traps located. A few tunnels were located but were believed to be bomb shelters used by the villagers.

(5) Fire Support.

(a) 212140H - 105's - 7 rds illum - coord 99683 - too slow
(b) 212140H - 81's - 2rds illum - coord 995678 - good effect
(c) 212200H - 105's - 1 rd illum - 995683 - good effect
(d) 212315H - 81's - 12 rds illum 991700 - off target area
(e) 220045H - 81's - 1rd illum - 991700 - good effect
(f) 220157H - 81's - 3 rds illum - 995678 - good effect
(g) 220330H - 81's - 3 rds illum - 991700 - good effect
(h) 220400H - 105's - 1 rd illum - 007687 - no activityseen.
(i) 220410H - 105's - 2 rds illum - 007686 - no activity seen.

b. (6) Attachments. No change.

b. Patrols. One squad (rein) from 2d Platoon, Co F went on patrol which was planned and approved on 21 Jul6 1965. Patrol followed planned route exactly. Departed 220800H and returned 221000H. No contact.

c. Ambushes.

5. CHANGE OF LOCATION OF HEADQUARTERS. No change.

6. CHANGE IN LOCATION OR ESTABLISHMENT OF NEW OP's. No change.

7. TRAINING. None.

8. PLANS. 2/9 will support Regional Forces provided by the Da Nang special sector and Popular Forces provided by Mr. NGO MUI, Canton Chief of Hoa Chau in a sweep of the villages of Cam Nam and Phong Le (2) on the morning of 23 July 1965.

9. MISCELLANEOUS.

a. BLT 2/9 BAS treated 83 civilians. The majority of these skin diseases. One doctor and staff treated 84 patients in the newly cleared village of Phong Le (1).

b. Logistics & Supply. No logistical or supply problems exist on this date. H and E Companies with attachments were fed hot morning meal in lue of the noon meal due to the heat. The troops responded favorable and more food was eaten.

DECLASSIFIED

The first troops from the command were transported to Da Nang on liverty in the M-54 trucks.

A survey of tentage needs was made and it was learned that this Battalion will need 30 GP tents to keep supplies, troops and seabags dry during the monsoon season.

c.

c. Civil Affairs. Med Cap requisition for the month of September submitted to Division today listed 4,000 persons to be treated, estimated cost $760.00.

R. LLOYD, Jr
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: Commanding Officer, 2/9

TO: Commanding Officer, BLT 9

CONFIDENTIAL

SITUATION REPORT No. ~~14~~ 15

1. REPORTING UNIT. BLT 2/9

2. PERIOD COVERED 230001 - 232400H July 1965

3. GENERAL SUMMARY. Companies E & H received small arms sniper fire during the early morning hours of 23 July. 2/9 supported by one (1) platoon of Popular Forces troops, participated in a sweep operation of the villages of Cam Nam and Phong Le (2). As H Co was moving into position for this operation (2/9 FragO 6-65), lead elements began to receive fire from what appeared to be VC forces. Co H returned this fire which resulted in one (1) Popular Force KIA and one WIA. The KIA was identified as Le Duc Chua - 22 year old grenadier from the Popular Forces, who under the command of Canton Chief Mr. NGO MUI, were to participate in this sweep operation. Other than this incident, no other difficulties developed. Both villages were found to be rather friendly, clean, and free of punji traps etc.

4. ACTIVITIES.

a. Operations.

(1) Company E. At 230115H AN/TPS-21 spotted personnel moving into known sniper position. Request was made to fire Ontos and request was granted. AN/TPS-21 scanning after firing Ontos revealed nothing. Ontos had direct hit on sniper position. Quiet for remainder of the night. Company E participated in sweep operation in accordance with 2/9 Frag Order 6-65 (Enclosure I).

(2) Company F. Participated in sweep operation in accordance with 2/9 Frag Order 6-65. (Encl 1).

(3) Company G. Participated in sweep operations in accordance with 2/9 FragO 6-65 (Enclosure 1).

(4) Company H. At 230045H reported it was receiving sniper fire and having heavy fire fights. Sniper fire was received from coord 999685 and 997686. At 230110H reported 4 possible enemy WIA. Sniper scope operator reported he saw enemu pull in possible wounded. Fired WP into hut and started fire. Company reported

(c)

DECLASSIFIED

enemy was thought to still be inside hut while it was burning. Company participated in sweep operation in accordance with 2/9 Frag Order 6-65 (Enclosure 1). At 230645, while moving into blocking position, Company reported it was engaged in a fire fight with VC located in Quang Chau (1). Company reported one (1) VC KIA and one VC WIA. One fire team was sent into village to retrieve KIA. It was then discovered that the suspected VC was in fact Vietnamese Popular Forces under the command of Canton Chief Mr. NGO MUI. H Co requested an ambulance at 230759 at coord 004694 to evacuate KIA and WIA. Further investigation of this incident revealed that Mr. NGO MUI was located in Quang Chau (1) Village with some 15 (approximate) Popular Forces. As Co H was moving into position at coord 005699, Mr. MUI's Popular Forces opened fire on VC that he reported were located at coord 008698. The Popular Forces fire hit in the vicinity of Company H. Therefore, H Company, seeing non-uniformed personnel firing in their direction, mistook the Popular Forces to be the VC and returned fire. Further investigation revealed the Popular Force KIA to be LE DUC CHUA, age 22, grenadier, home as Phong Le (2) and also the site of his burial this afternoon (23 July. He was killed in Quang Chau (1) village. WIA reported as HUYNH QUANG TAM, squad leader, 19 years old, AN NGAI Village, HOA THANH CANTON, HOA VANG District.

(5) Fire Support.

(a) 222130H - 105's - HE 1,illum 7 - coord 007686 enemy activity ceased.
(b) 222205H - 105's - 6 illum - coord 004694 - sniper fire ceased.
(c) 222155H - 81's - illum 2 - 998702 - no enemy sighted.
(d) 222235H - 105's 3 illum - 007686 - sniper fire ceased.
(e) 230024H - 230100H - 105's - illum (25) - 007686 - sniper fire ceased.
(f) 230125H - 81's - illum 2 - 991688 - area well covered.

(6) Attachments. 2dLt Lee Van Tuyen attached to 2/9 as a Bn liaison Officer 231345H. Billeted in 2/9 CP.

b. Patrols. None.

c. Ambushes. None

5. CHANGE OF LOCATION OF HEADQUARTERS. No change.

6. CHANGES IN LOCATION OR ESTABLISHMENT OF NEW OP's. No change.

7. TRAINING. None.

DECLASSIFIED

8. PLANS. Establish and continue to improve present defensive positions.

9. MISCELLANEOUS.

a. BLT 2/9 BAS treated 49 civilians. The majority of these were concerned with skin diseases. One doctor and staff treated 89 civilians in the village of Phong Le (1).

b. Enemy Situation. Enclosure 2 is a translation of VC personnel data furnished this HA by NGO MUI, Canton Chief of Quang Chau.

A VC flag was observed at 696686. No effort made to recover same as yet. A VC suspect (no ID) was picked up by Co E at coord 005685. 3d ITT interrogated same and returned to Quang Chau (2). Was a 14 year old farm boy who started to run because he was afraid of Marines.

A morning sweep of Phong Le (2) and Cam Nam met with no enemy contact. The lack of punji traps and booby traps found indicates minimal VC control of these villages.

c. Logistics and Supply. No logistical or supply problems encountered on this date.

The fork-lift on loan to the BLT from 3d FSR was returned to FLSG this date. Some problems are expected in movement of supplies as bulk items have been kept palletized.

(d) The Bn XO attended funeral of deceased Vietnamese Popular Forces troop. A headstone was given to the family in the name of 2/9.

(e) CG, 3d Mar Div, CO RLT-9, and CO 2/9 inspected BLT 2/9 positions 231300H.

J. A. BUCK
By direction

(2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

From: Commanding Officer, 2/9

TO: Commanding Officer, BLT 9

CONFIDENTIAL

SITUATION REPORT No. ~~15~~ 16

1. REPORTING UNIT. BLT 2/9

2. PERIOD COVERED. 24001 - 242400H July 1965

3. GENERAL SUMMARY. No companies participated in operations during this period. Company E reported sporadic sniper fire which commenced at 232020H. At 231935, Co H reported one WIA. WIA was Sgt Thomas Lawrence SIRMAN, 1829986/0311 USMC - squad leader of 2d Squad, 3d Platoon. WIA was evacuated by helicopter, after a delay of some 25 -30 minutes in getting evacuationhelicopter airborne. WIA evacuated to C&C and later air-evacuated to Clark AFB, Phillipines. C&C reported WIA's condition as serious at 231215H. WIA received round from Phong Le (1).

4. ACTIVITIES.

(a) Operations.

(1) Company E. None.

(2) Company F. None.

(3) Company G. None.

(4) Company H. None.

(5) Fire Support.

(a) 23115H - 105's - 2 rds illum - coords 014696 - Activity ceased.
(b) 232138H - 105's - 4 rds illum - coords 014696 - Activity noted coord 020690.
(c) 232348 - 81's - 2 rds illum - coord 991694 - good effect, no enemy sighted.
(d) 232400H - 105's - 4 rds illum - coord 014694 - Good effect.
(e) 240230H - 105's - 1 rds illum - coord 014694 - No report.

(6) Attachments. No change.

b. Patrols. None.

c. Ambushes. None.

(c)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

5. CHANGE OF LOCATION OF HEADQUARTERS.

a. 1st Plt, Co F from coord 998724 to 987732.
b. 3d Plt, Co F from coord 987732 to 998724.
c. 3d Plt, Co G from coord 988720 to 975704.
d. 2d Plt, Co G from coord 975704 to 988720.

6. CHANGES IN LOCATION OR ESTABLISHMENT OF NEW OP's. Nochange.

7. TRAINING. None.

8. PLANS. Continue establishment and improvement of present defensive positions. 1st Plt,Co G will execute patrol on 250800H to 251000H July as submitted and approved by BLT 9. Also plan to sweep villages of Quang Chau 1 and Quang Chau 2 on 25 or 26 July. Purpose of this sweep is to consolidate 2/9 defensive positions in order to tie in 2/9 units.

9. MISCELLANEOUS.

a. BLT 2/9 Battalion Aid Station treated 22 civilians. 14 of these were concerned with skin diseases.

b. Supply and Logistics. Continued normal camp functions. Delivered MCI and water to amtracs attached to Cham Le bridge. Made trash pick-up. 1 6X6 shuttling liberty party to Da Nang.
Made supply run to FLSG on priority 2 for communications wire.

R. LLOYD, Jr.
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: Commanding Officer, 2/9

TO: Commanding Officer, BLT 9

CONFIDENTIAL

SITUATION REPORT no. ~~16~~ 17

1. REPORTING UNIT. BLT 2/9

2. PERIOD COVERED 250001 - 252400H July 1965

3. GENERAL SUMMARY. No companies participated in operations during this period. At 250005H, Co G reported three (3) small arms rounds were fired from vicinity of 81's position (coord 985717). Later Co G reported that neither 81's nor Co G fired these rounds. At 250500H, Co E reported ti received three (3) rounds small arms sniper fire on its left flank. 1st Platoon, Co G executed planned patrol. No VC activity sighted. Co H executed patrol in accordance with Enclosure (1). Eight (8) Popular Force troops were attached as a result of the suggestion by Canton Chief Mr. NGO MUI. The patrol entered Quang Chau (1) and found it to be very quiet. No activity was notedand no contacts were made. As a result of this information, H Co's lines will be moved south of Quang Chau (1) this afternoon (25 July).

4. ACTIVITIES.

a. Operations.

(1) Company E. None.

(2) Company F, None.

(3) Company G. None.

(4) Company H. None.

(5) Fire Support

(a) 242050H - 105's - illum 10 rds - coord 001618 - good effect. VC fled.

(6) Attachments. No change.

b. Patrols. 1st platoon, Co G executed patrol in accordance with overlay submitted as enclosure to situation report no. 15 dated 24 July 1965. No VC activity sighted. Co H executed patrol in accordance with enclosed overlay (Enclosure (1)). Patrol departed 250955H and returned 251145H. Eight (8) Popular Force troops were attached. Patrol entered Quang Chau 1. Patrol found no activity and made no contact.

(C)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

c. Ambushes. None.

5. CHANGE OF LOCATION OF HEADQUARTERS. No change.

6. CHANGES IN LOCATION OR ESTABLISHMENT OF NEW OP's. No change.

7. TRAINING. None.

8. PLANS. 2/9 plans to sweep the village of Quang Chau (2) on 26 July 1965. Continue preparation and consolidation of defensive positions.

9. MISCELLANEOUS.

a. BLT 2/9 BAS treated 19 civilians with an additional 37 civilians treated in the village of Phone Le (1). BAS reports that due to shortage of supplies, treatment of locatl villagers can only be continued for one more day at the most.

b. Enemy Situation. At 241820, an automatic weapon (believed to be .30 cal. MG) located at Cam Ne (1), coord 990695, pinned down a wire laying team from Co H. 3.5 rockets (5 WP & 2 HE) were fired at the MG position until the weapon was silenced.

Enemy fire started a house afire in Phone Le (1). Small arms rounds apparently hidden within the walls were heard "cooking off".

Sporadic sniper fire was received by Co E & H from 241800 until 250000, with peak activity between 1800 and 1900.

c. Supply and Logistics. No logistical or supply problems encountered onthis date.

Ten trucks are on a ready standby status for the reaction company, place a strain on transport for administrative and logistical functions.

Troops are responding to the daily run to the Central Exchange. The Companies send one representative for several troops .

The garbage NCO reports primative conditions at the garbage dump with trash and garbage trucks being over-run by civilians. Hundreds swarmthe trucks to get the garbage, resulting in fights and injuries to the civilians. Also the disorder delays the unloading of trash.

R. LLOYD, Jr.
By direction

(c)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: Commanding Officer, 2/9

TO: Commanding Officer, RLT 9

CONFIDENTIAL

SITUATION REPORT No. ~~17~~ 18

1. REPORTING UNIT. BLT 2/9

2. PERIOD COVERED 260001 - 262400H July 1965

3. GENERAL SUMMARY. 2/9 units participated in search and clear operation of the village of Quang Chau (2) in accordance with2/9 Frag Order 8-65. The operation was conducted on time and as planned. Liaison was made with the local district chief, Capt HOA, prior to, during, and after the sweep operation. The sweep elements found one grenade, several trip wires which led to expended trip flares, and two or three spider holes. Th ree (3) suspected VC were discovered. After interrogation one (1) was discovered to be mentally deranged and excused. The other two were turned in to the Hoa Vang District Headquarters. Upon completion of the sweep operation, 2/9 units realigned defensive positions in accordance with attached overlay (enclosure 1). At approx 251855H, Co E suffered one WIA. WIA was identified as Pvt Richard Bruce WADE, 2108686/0311 USMC. Diagnosis was wound - missle - back left side. Condition is reported as being excellent. At 260019H, Co H reported it had suffered one WIA. WIA was identified as PFC BAUMAN, E.L. 2052774 USMC. Wound was in left ankle. Helicopter evacuation was requested and received though the aircraft was approximately eighty minutes in getting the casualty to medical aide from time of notification. 2/9 S-1 reports this casualty has not been run as a WIA, pending investigation of the matter. One Marine NCO and one (1) enlisted Marine radio operator are in position of RVN Popular Forces at coord 016705 as liaison element with this unit.

4. ACTIVITIES.

a. Operations.

(1) Company E. Participated in search and clear operation of the village of Quang Chau (2) in accordance with 2/9 Frag Order 8-65 (Encl 1).

(2) Company F. None.

(3) Company G. None.

(4) Company H. None.

(5) Fire Support.

(a) 252305H - 81's - 3rd illum - coord 006688 - good effect - nothing sighted.

(6) Attachments. No change.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

b. Patrols. None

c. Ambushes. None.

5. CHANGE OF LOCATION OF HEADQUARTERS. Co E moved CP from coord 005692 to coord 006688. Co H from 010696 to 012690.

6. CHANGES IN LOCATION OR ESTABLISHMENT OF NEW OP's. None.

7. TRAINING. None

8. PLANS. Continue improvement and establishment of present defensive positions.

9. MISCELLANEOUS.

a. BLT 2/9 BAS treated a total of 27 civilians. In the village of Phone Le (1), 33 indigenous civilians were treated by a doctor and staff.

b. Enemy Situation. Between 251900 and 262300, Co E received sniper fire from the vicinity of Quang Chau (2), coord 006688 and 003685.

Commenced sweep of Quang Chau (2) at 260400. No punji traps, boobytraps, or defensive fortifications observed. No enemy action.

c. Supply and logistics. Heavy rain on the evening of 24 July amplified the need for tents to cover material and troops. All troops sleep under ponchos and shelter halves which are inadequate protection during heavy rains.

The MSR remained open though-out the rain.

No supply or logistical problems were encountered during the past 24 hours.

One 3.5" RL belonging to E Company was destroyed by sniper fire. A round went through the side of the tube.

d. Civil Affairs. Claims were filed with Division Civil Affairs for damages done to civilian property during this Battalion's activities in the district of Hoa Chu. Claims were made by:

(1) Ngo Ty for 30,000 Vietnamese piaster to restore his home which was burned by an illumination flare fired in support of this Battalion on 22 July 1965.

(2) Tran Thi Mat for 400 Vietnamese piaster to cover damages done to a rice field by an ontos on 13 July 1965. The loss of two atan walls (of a home) takne 23 July 1965 was included.

(3) Le Thi Cu for 300 Vietnamese piaster to cover damages done for a small patch of seeded rice destroyed when the area was used for storing supplies on 13 July 1965.

(4) Ngo Thi Trang for 1,000 Vietnamese piaster for damages done to a rice field by an ontos on 28 July 1965. The strip was procured for a future road.

(5) Le Thi for 3,000 Vietnamese piaster to over damages done to his home when it was struck by an illum flare on 22 July 1965

R. LLOYD, Jr.
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: Commanding Officer 2/9

TO: Commanding Officer, RLT 9

CONFIDENTIAL

SITUATION REPORT No. ~~18~~. 19

1. REPORTING UNIT. BLT 2/9

2. PERIOD COVERED 270001 - 272400H July 1965

3. GENERAL SUMMARY. No companies participated in operations during this period. Company E reported sporadic small arms fire during early evening hours of 26 July. At approx 270630H, 2d Plat, Co E (located at coord 990690 to coord 995686) observed a large VC flag located on the railroad tracks at coord 992683. A squad size unit was sent out to observe the situation. As the recon element approached the flag, an explosiion was set off near the flag. Further investigation revealed a wire leading to the explosion site, indicating an electrical detonated explosion. From all indications, the wire came from Yen Ne (2). At 271010H, Co E received sniper fire from houses located at coord 993679 and 991685. Co Cmdr directed Ontos to fire 3 major rounds. The buildings were destroyed and bunkers damaged in front of one building at coord 992688.

4. ACTIVITIES.

a. Operations

(1) Company E. None

(2) Company F. None

(3) Company G. None

(4) Company H. None

(5) Fire Support. None

(6) Attachments. No change.

b. Patrols. None

c. Ambushes. None.

5. CHANGE IN LOCATION OF HEADQUARTERS. Company E moved CP from coord 006688 to coord 004585.

6. CHANGES IN LOCATION OR ESTABLISHMENT OR NEW OP's. None.

7. TRAINING. None

8. PLANS. On the afternoon of 28 July 1965, Co G 2/9 goes to operational control of 4th Marines. Company G will be heli-lifted to Chu Lai area to occupy MLR positions while 4th Marines conducts a Bn size search and clear operation. Co's E, G, & H continue preparation and establishment of defensive positions.

(C)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

9. MISCELLANEOUS.

a. BLT 2/9 Battalion Aid Station treated 20 civilians. 10 people of this total were concerned with skin diseases.

b. No supply or logistics problems encountered this date.

c. Communications-Electronics. There are 35 PRC-10s committed on a continuous basis in the Battalion now with never more than one or two for back-up. The remainder of the 40 radios are being repaired. Out of 36 AN/PRC-6s, there are 28 in use constantly. There are two AN/PRC-6s used for back-up and six are being repaired.

Two AN/MRC-83s are used for back-up and special nets. The AN/MRC-38 is being employed the same way.

There are 139 telephones being used by the Battalion constantly now. AAll switchboards are being utilized. There are 7 telephones being repaired and the remainder of the phones are used for back-up. All types of telephones are being employed. The Battalion is using TA-312s, TA-1s, EE-8s, and TS-10s. A total of 80 miles of new wire has been used since 7 July. There are 70 miles of wire in use now. The high usage rate is partly due to the fact that rifle companies have moved a great deal and have often have been split up. Wire has been laid to them at all times.

Since 7 July, the Battalion and its attached units have used 450 BA 279 batteries and approximately the same number of BA 270s. A total of 1500 BA 30s have been used but only the supply of BA 279s has been exhausted. There are 20 BA 279 batteries available for all the AN/PRC-10s in the battalion now. Requisition and status reports have been continuously submitted to no avail. The wire situation is also now getting critical with 5 miles of wire left. Two of the five miles are new wire.

Generator support is being furnished by 9th Marines to this Battalion. If it fails at any time, then the only generator that we have organic to this Battalion, (the PV 348), will not be able to support more than 30% of the power used at the present time. If the Battalion displaces, a power supply suitable for the needs of this unit should be provided.

J. V. MCLERNAN
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: Commanding Officer 2/9

TO: Commanding Officer, RLT 9

CONFIDENTIAL

SITUATION REPORT No. ~~19~~ 20

1. REPORTING UNIT. BLT 2/9

2. PERIOD COVERED 280001 - 282400H July 1965

3. GENERAL SUMMARY. At 272005H, 2d Platoon, Co E and 3d Platoon Co H reported they had received two (2) or three (3) rounds of sniper fire. At 272250H, 2/9 liaison located at coord 016708 reported that the Popular Force Platoon Commander was fired upon by his own troops as he was checking their positions. An old man located some 300 meters away was hit in the leg by one of these rounds. On the morning of 28 July, personal liaison was made with 1stLt HIRAI, U.S. Army advisor to Hoa Vang Popular Force units, to gain information on this incident. Lt HIRAI reported the following: One Regional Force Company was located in the vicinity of coord 999702 with a detached platoon located in the vicinity of coord 999702 with a detached platoon located in the vicinity of coord 016708. The detached platoon fired two or three rounds at a suspected VC. These rounds were fired in a north-east direction. The Popular Force unit located in the vicinity of coord 015716, thinking they were under fire, returned fire (approximately 40 rounds). In turn, the detached Regional Force Platoon countered with fire (approximately 50 rounds). In the process, one (1) male civilian in the village of Cam Nam received a gun-shot wound in the left thigh. This occured at approximately 272260H. At 280659H, 2/9 liaison located at coord 016708 reported one (1) male civilian was at his position with an apparent gun-shot wound in his left thigh and requested medical aid. At 280716H, medical assistance was dispatched from BAS. The victim was later evacuated to the Vietnamese hospital. At 272030, a field demonstration of the portable flamethrower was run on the railroad tracks at coord AT 992683. Prior to firing the flame-thrower, a hand crank siren was run for approximately 5 minutes. The combination of siren and flames was used with the purpose of introducing an unusual signal to counter the VC "drums" and to take advantage of the Vietnamese deep-seated fear of fire. It is too early to evaluate results, but no sniper fire was received following the demonstration. At 281330H, a liaison Officer from G-3 visited 2/9 and accompanied 2/9 CO in an inspection of front line positions.

4. ACTIVITIES.

a. Operations.

(1) Company E. None

(2) Company F. None.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

(3) Company G. At 280505H, Co G departed CP area by motor convoy in route to Da Nang airstrip. Company arrived at the airstrip 280530H. Co G was then heli-lifted to Chu Lai area to occupy MLR positions while 4th Marines conducts a battalion size search and clear operation. Co G is now operational control to 4th Mar.

(4) Company H. None.

(5) Fire Support. None.

(6) Attachments. No change.

b. Patrols. None.

c. Ambushes. None.

5. CHANGE IN LOCATION OF HEADQUARTERS. Company G CP location moved from coord 987720 to Chu Lai (Viet Nam 1:50,000 Sheet #6757 III), coord 528034. Company E CP moved from coord 004686 to coord 996688.

6. CHANGES IN LOCATION OR ESTABLISHMENT OF NEW OP's. None.

7. TRAINING. None.

8. PLANS. Flame sections will report to Companies E and H at 281730H. Flames will be fired during the hours of darkness for psychological effect on VC. Companies E and H will have local security patrols and stakeouts forward of their positions. Plans are being made to again search villages which have been previously searched for possible VC.

9. MISCELLANEOUS.

a. 2d Bn, 9th Marines BAS treated 11 civilians today. In the village of Phong Le (1), 85 civilians were treated by doctor and staff.

b. Enemy Situation. The following is information received from Ngo Mui, Canton Chief, Hoa Chau: VC Bn an DUCKY 981612. 19 July. VC Bn Cmdr house at Qua Giang (1) 018664. Went to DRV 1964, returned this summer. 23d Bn, Mobile Group 46 (hard core). Bn CO, Le Luyen/Adjutant Tra Sinh. Evening of 26 July Bn left Qua Giang when arty fire was placed on village. Noq 3 Co's of Bn disposed as follows: 1 Co BIC BAG 986633, 1 Co TAN HANH 999654, 1 Co NHON THO 002663, 1 Co HA DONG 998652. Missionto attack MIEU DONG (1) 017682, and harrass along Route 1 between SONG BAU AU and SONG TUAN QUIT. Inhabitants have been told not to remain within 500 meters of Route 1 in that area. VC have killed and buried all dogs in 4 villages to prevent barking at night when VC move about. VC Bn Cmdr has ordered all guerrillas in area not to fire at night to give impression they have left and then on order, coordinate with VC Bn attack. Firing to give warning is authorized. Weapons - 2 81mm mortars, 2 57mm RR, 3 MG (Cal. .30) LMG.

c. No logistic or supply problems encountered this date.

R. LLOYD, Jr.
By direction

(c)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: Commanding Officer 2/9

TO: Commanding Officer, BLT 9

CONFIDENTIAL

SITUATION REPORT No. 021

1. REPORTING UNIT. BLT 2/9

2. PERIOD COVERED 290001 - 292400H July 1965

3. GENERAL SUMMARY. Company G remained operational control of 4th Marines. Company occupied MAR position while 4th Marines conducted a battalion size search and clear operation in Chu Lai area. Company G is scheduled to start returning at 291330H July in helicopter lifts of twenty (20) men with thirty (30) minute intervals between liftoff. Company is scheduled to arrive at Da Nang air strip. Company E established layouts at coord 993684, 03686, and 992698. Layouts were in position from 282000H to 290600H. No VC activity reported. Company H established layouts at coord 013694 and coord 013687. These layouts remained in position from 282100H to 290130H. No VC activity sighted. At 281837H. Co E reported four rounds sniper fire from Com No (2). At 282110H Co E reported seven (7) rounds of sniper fire from Com No (2). At 282110H the 2d Platoon, F Company located at bridge coord 998707 sent one squad across the bridge as security. At 282015H, Co H fired flame thrower at coord 009691 for psychological effect. At 290400H AN/TPS-21 crew located at coord 995787 visually spotted four men. 81 illumination was requested and received. M-79 rounds were fired at target. M-79 were on target. No further movement sighted. There was no confirmation of casualties. At 290630H one squad from 2d Platoon, Co F moved from its position at coord 998707 to provide security for RVN forces in search of Thong Le (1). Squad returned at 290800H. Companies F and H are experiencing considerable difficulty in patrolling forward of their defensive positions. This is due in part to the Companies defensive positions being in the close proximity of 2/9 TAOR and also to the extensive area they are required to defend. To take troops off the line for patrol missions would leave large gaps in the Companies defensive positions.

4. ACTIVITIES.

a. Operations

(1) Company E. None

(2) Company F. At 290630H, one squad from 2d Platoon provided security for RVN troops as they went into Thong Le (1). Returned to Platoon position at coord 998707 at 290800H.

DECLASSIFIED

(3) Company G. Occupied MTR positions while operational control of 4th Marines as they conducted a battalion size search and clear operation.

(4) Company H. None.

(5) Fire Support.

(a) 290424H - 81's - 4rds illum - coord 996681 - unidentified personnel in rice paddy - good effect.

(6) Attachments. No change

b. Patrols. At 290615H, Co E dispatched a fire team size patrol to coord 993680. Patrol returned at 290745H. No VC contact or activity.

c. Ambushes. None.

5. CHANGE IN LOCATION OF HEADQUARTERS. None.

6. CHANGE IN LOCATION OR ESTABLISHMENT OF NEW OP's. None.

7. TRAINING. None.

8. PLANS. Withdrew Co E on 30 July to replace Co F as battalion reserve. Co F prepare to conduct search and clear operation of village of Hoa Da. Co H will assume present defensive positions now occupied, by Company E. This will be accomplished by establishing three platoon size strong points with foot patrols utilized between strong points. Co G on its return from Chu Lai, will prepare to relieve Co H in its defensive positions subsequent to 31 July 1965.

9. MISCELLANEOUS.

a. 2d Bn, 9th Marines BAS treated 13 civilians in their BAS today. In the village of Cam Nan, 40 Vietnamese Nationals were treated.

b. Supply / Logistics. No logistical or supply problems exist on this date. A trip was made to a school at coord 004691 which will open on 2 August 1965. Plans have been made to paint, repair and replenish desks and the interior prior to Monday. Paint and other material has been given by other units contacted. Labor will be provided by H&S Company, 2/9.

c. Communications-Electronics. BA 279 (PRC-10) dry cell batteries are once more available. Four-hundredninety-six (496) were issued to us by FLSG the 28th. At this time, all units tied in by wire have their radios turned off. Checking in every hour. All units have been notified that in the event the land line goes out, they come up on Bn TAC #2, in the event of a firefight, they come up on Net regardless of the landline. At the operations

(C)

DECLASSIFIED

center, theBn TAC Net is up 24 hours a day. This results in a tremendous savings on batteries, and money.

Normal communications. Radio and wire are in. Wire to companies across the river stayed in well last night. Overheading continues. Wire continues to be critically short. A SSB Net between this CP and Co G at Chu Lai is up for drill and administrative purposes. This net is between a MRC-47 at Co G and a MRC-83 at this CP. Landline communications are available between this CP and Co G.

d. Civil Affairs. Division Civil Affairs returned five (5) claims for damages to civilian property forwarded by this Battalion on 26 July 1965. Although when issued there were no instructions given on filling out the required forms and at present there exist no Division SOP for making out and forwarding these claims, the following cases were returned for resubmissions:

(1) Ngo Ty, 30,000 Vietnamese piastre for his home destroyed by an illumination flare on 22 July 1965.

(2) Le Thi, 3,000 Vietnamese piastre for his home destroyed by an illumination flare on 22 July 1965.

(3) Ngo Thi Trang, 1,000 Vietnamese piatre for 142 square meters of two (2) month old rice.

(4) Tran Tai Hat, 400 Vietnamese piastre for 57 square meters of rice.

(5) Le Thi-Cu, 300 piastre for 42 square meters of two (2) month old rice.

Forms will be resubmitted tomorrow with additional information.

On 25 July 1965, BAS expended all available Med Cap supplies on hand. A requisition was submitted by this Battalion on 21 July 1965 requesting approximately $700.00 worth of supplies as soon as possible. A small loan of materials was obtained from Local CVN Medical Company but this is not expected to last through 1 August. Therefore, it is evident that unless our requisition of 21 July is filled, in part, within the next two days, our medical assistance to civilians will cease.

R. LLOYD, Jr.
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: Commanding Officer 2/9

TO: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

CONFIDENTIAL

SITUATION REPORT no. ~~21~~ 22

1. REPORTING UNIT. 2d Bn, 9th Marines

2. [illegible] D COV RED 300001 - 302400H July 1965

3. GENERAL SUMMARY. At 292000H Company E reported sniper fire from area of Cam Ne (2) and also at 292045H from Cam Ne (1). At 292055H, 2/9 liaison reported Popular Forces saw three (3) VC with flashlight at coord 021703 and opened fire with BAR. No known killed. At 292249h, Co E reported it had received either one 60mm Mortar round or one (1) hand grenade approximately thirty (30) meters to the front of their positions. No casualties. Man on sniper scope reported that he shot and hit one (1) VC between their lines and Cam Ne (1). Co E also reported at 292249H that at 291800H, two men were sighted at the bunker that was blown on 28 July by a 106 RR round. They flushed the two (2) men out of the rubble with a 3.5" round. The rear man was carrying a rifle and was shot and dropped with a tracer round. At 300600H, Co E started moving from their positions across the river to present positions this side of river. At 301030H, Co E reported all units were in position on this side of river. At 301300H, three LVT's with a fire team attached departed Cam Le Bac bridge (coord 016716) to recon Song Cau Do River and S. Ving Dien River down to coord 028688. Mission was to determine capability of moving troops and supplies into this area from the river. Estimated time of return was 301730H.

4. ACTIVITIES.

a. Operations.

(1) Company E. None.

(2) Company F. Provided one squad for amtrac recon of Song Cau Do and S. Vinh Dien Rivers. Patrol consisted of three (3) amtracs with a fire team attached to each. One M-79 gren launcher in lead and rear amtrac. An artillary FO Team was in the center vehicle. Patrol departed Cam Le Bac bridge (coord 016776) at 301300H. Patrol moved north-northeast down Song Cau Do River and turned south to coord 028688. Estimated time of return was 301730H.

(3) Company G. None.

(4) Company H. None.

(5) Fire Support.

(a) 301915H - 302100H - 81's - (11) illum - fifteen (15) M-362 - (18) M-43A1 - at coord 985675 and 986697 - registration.

(C)

(b) 300135H - NGF - Tgt H 102 coord 02[illegible]688 and Tgt H 103 coord 017682 - (3) rounds illum.

(6) Attachments. No change.

b. Patrols. One squad from Co F accompanied three (3) amtracs on reconnaissance of Song Cau Do River and S. Vinh Dien River. Patrol departed 301300H and estimated time of return was 301730H.

c. Ambushes. None.

5. CHANGE IN LOCATION OF HEADQUARTERS. Co G CP location moved from coord 528034 (Viet Nam 1:50,000 Sheet 6757 III) to coord 987720. Company E CP location moved from coord 994688 to coord 998723. 1st Platoon, Co E now located at bridge (coord 998707). 3d Plat, Co E now located at ammo dump (coord 987733). All units of Co F now located at coord 998723. Co H CP now located at coord 994688.

6. CHANGES IN LOCATION OR ESTABLISHMENT OF NEW OP's. None.

7. TRAINING. None.

8. PLANS. 2/9 in conjunction with regional forces of Danang Special sector conducts search and clear operations in village of Hoa Da in accordance with Regimental Frag Order 6-65. H-Hour tentatively 0600, 31 July 1965.

9. MISCELLANEOUS.

a. 2d Bn, 9th Marines BAS treated 23 civilians. A staff of Corpsmen treated 29 Vietnamese Nationals in the village of Cam Nam and 21 in the village of Duong Son (1).

b. Supply/Logistics. No logistical problems were encountered on this date. Supply reports no sandbags are available for issue. The lack of sandbags will hamper the building of defensive posit in the objective and camp area.

A reconnaissance by air and ground was made this date to obtain information on an operation planned for 31 July 1965. Of special interest to the S-4 is the available roads and trails into the objective areas. Initial resupply will be by helo. It is anticipated that the M-274 will be able to deliver some supplies later.

Problems are being encountered in the mosshall drainage pits as the soil will not absorb water.

R. LLOYD, Jr.
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: Commanding Officer 2/9

TO: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

CONFIDENTIAL

SITUATION REPORT No. 23

1. REPORTING UNIT. 2d Bn, 9th Marines

2. PERIOD COVERED. 310001 - 312400H July 1965

3. GENERAL SUMMARY. At 30222H, Co H reported they had received sniper fire from village of Cam Ne (1) at 302207H. At 310628H, Co F reported they had crossed the LCD in accordance with 2/9 Frag Order 12-65. At 310636H, LVT's reported they had splashed at Cam Le Bac bridge (coord 015716). Three LVT's got stuck soon after splashing. At 310811H LVT's reported that two LVT's were in position with one rein squad embarked, and four LVT's enroute to blocking positions with two rein squads embarked. At 310912H, LVT's reported all six LVT's were in blocking positions. At 310950H, Co F suffered three heat casualties at coord 027697. Information was received through Co TAC Net. Arrangements were made for helicopter evacuation at coord 038715. At 311145H, Co F reported heat casualties were back to duty. At 311059H, Co F reported objectives 1 & 2 had been secured. At 311125H, amtracs reported two tractors were located at Obj 1, two tractors at Obj 2, and two tractors at Obj 3. Also reported they could land at these positions with supplies for Co F. At 311130, Co F reported all three (3) objectives have been secured and defensive positions were being established. At 311326H, Co F reported operation terminated. One Popular Force platoon and Popular Force political reaction team from Hoa Vang District returned to area of operations (coord 026706 and 030701), at 311400H. Sweep operation successful with no VC activity.

4. ACTIVITIES.

a. Operations

(1) Company E. Participated in search and clear operations in village of Hoa Da and vicinity in accordance with 2/9 Frag Order 12-65.

(2) Company F. Participated in search and clear operations in village of Hoa Da and vicinity in accordance with 2/9 Frag Order 12-65.

(3) Company G. Participated in search and clear operations in village of Hoa Da and vicinity in accordance with 2/9 Frag Order 12-65.

(4) Company H. Participated in search and clear operations in village of Hoa Da and vicinity in accordance with 2/9 Frag Order 12-65.

(5) Fire Support.

(a) 302030H NGF, six rds illum, target #101 coord 985688. No report of effect.

(c)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

(b) 302215, 105's, three rds illum. Coord 013686. Sniper positions - good effect - sniping ceased.

(6) Attachments. The 591st Regional Force Company, Dan Nang Special Sector, is in direct support Co F (see enclosure 1). A detachment, 2d Plat, Co C, 3d Eng Bn is attached to Co Co F (See enclosure 1).

b. Patrols. None.

c. Ambushes. None.

5. CHANGE IN LOCATION OF HEADQUARTERS. Co F CP location moved from coord 998723 to coord 032701.

6. CHANGES IN LOCATION OR ESTABLISHMENT OF NEW OP's. None.

7. TRAINING. None.

8. PLANS. Rotate Co H (-) with Co G (-) commencing at 010800H August 1965. Expect rotation to be completed prior to 011200H in accordance with 2/9 Frag Order 12-65.

9. MISCELLANEOUS.

a. 2d Battalion, 9th Marines Battalion Aid Station treated 18 Vietnamese Nationals today. Of these 11 were concerned with skin diseases.

b. Supply/logistics. Two days of Class I, water, Class V and batteries were delivered by NVT to coordinates 041723, 030701 and 025690 on this date. No problems were encountered during the delivery.

Several rats were found among stored seabags. In addition to poison and traps, twelve CONEX boxes were requested from Division to store these seabags in.

Due to increased use of generators, preventive maintenance procedures for these generators on charge to this command were reviewed by the engineer officer.

R. LLOYD, Jr.
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED
JOURNAL
SECRET

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines
Organization
21 July 65 —
Open Closed

(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
1601		1	211601Z	Journal Opened	
	0115	2	220115Z	2/9 - Task Org - BLT 2/9 activated as surface mount-out, effective 210911Z. Elements make preparation for embarkation. Op Plan 201-65 (Surface) and Embark Plan 201-65 (Surface) to be issued separately, Admin Plan 201-65 (Surface) previously issued, All plans effective upon receipt.	S/T/F
1600		3	221600Z	Journal closed. No change	
1601		1	221601Z	Journal opened.	
0730		2	221325Z	Admin 3d Mar Div - 2/9 Forces should be embarked according to destination	S/F
1600		3	231600Z	Journal closed. No change	
1601		1	231601Z	Journal opened	
1600		2	241600	Journal closed. No change	
1601		1	241601	Journal opened.	
1600		2	251600	Journal closed. No change.	
1601		1	251601	Journal opened.	
0045		2	250045	RLT 9 - BLT 2/9 BLT 2/9 assigned serials 100-299 inclusive.	
1600		3	261600	Journal closed. No change.	

PAGE NO: 1

(CLASSIFICATION)
UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

Tab D

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL
UNCLASSIFIED
~~SECRET~~

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines
Organization
26 Jun 65 - 2 Jul 65
Open Closed

(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
1601		1	261601	Journal opened.	
1600		2	271600Z	Journal closed. No change	
1600		1	271601	Journal opened.	
1600		2	281600	Journal closed. No change	
1601		1	281601	Journal opened.	
1000		2	291000	S-3 - BLT 2/9 BLT 2/9 departed Camp Hansen to White Beach. Boarded. USS PICKAWAY completed loading of troops 282330Z.	S/F
1400		3	281400Z	BLT 2/9 - CG, 3d Mar Div Movement Report. ETD Camp Hansen 290100Z2. ETA USS PICKAWAY(APA 222) 290200Z3.	S/F
1600		4	291600Z	Journal closed.	
1601		1	291601Z	Journal opened	
1600		2	301600Z	Journal closed. No change.	
1601		1	301601	Journal opened.	
1600		2	011600Z	Journal closed. No change.	
1601		1	011601	Journal opened.	
0800		2	010800	S-3 - BLT 2/9 Wet net training conducted aboard USS PICKAWAY.	S/F
1600		3	021600	Journal closed.	

(CLASSIFICATION)
UNCLASSIFIED
~~SECRET~~

(2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines
Organization

Open Closed Jul 65

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
1601		1	021601	Journal opened	S/T/F
0710		2	020710Z	CO - RLT 9 to BLT 2/9 Rules of Engagement(s) A. 3d MarDiv Operation Order 321-65 1. Rules are as follows: A. No rounds will be inserted unless engagement is certain. B. Sequence of engagement will be: (1) Challenge (2) If no reply, area will be illuminated. (3) Challenger may fire only if the person challenged shows hostility. C. No magazines in weapons in camp area unless under attack. D. Supporting arms: (1) Use of supporting arms will be cleared by FSCC. (2) No supporting arms will be fired near populated areas unless deemed necessary by unit commander. 2. Addressees will insure that all personnel in their command are aware of the above.	S/T/F
0720		3	020720Z	CO, RLT-9 - BLT 2/9 Assignment of Fire Temas to beach area security during landings.	S/T/F
1600		4	031600Z	Journal closed.	
1601		1	031601Z	Journal opened	
0105		2	030105Z	S-3 - BLT 2/9 USS PIKKAWAY underway	S/T/F
	0420	3	030420	CO, 2/9 - RLT 2/9 Request ammunition for M-79 launchers	F
	0510	4	030631	BLT 2/9 - CO Troops Eff immediately Chop Opcom to RLT 9	S/F
	1025	5	031025	Lt EBBECKE - CO, 2/9 Will fire weapons tommorrow along with Thompson and riot gun.	S/F

PAGE NO: 3

(CLASSIFICATION)

SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

(2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL
SECRET
UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines
Organization
Jul 65
Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
	1506	6	031516	BLT 2/9 - CO, RLT-9 Not feasible to use LCU for Hue River transit. LCM-8 largest to be used. Six LCM-8's will be furnished for offload. 14 LCM-6's may be utilized. Not clear as to what BLT's are to be stationed off Da Nang but would landing plan for ship-to-shore movement progrmaing.	S/F
0125		7	030125	RLT 9 - BLT 2/9 Changes to loading plan RLT 9.	S/F
1600		8	041600	Journal closed.	
1601		1	041601	Journal opened.	
2231	0	2	042231	CINCPAC FLT - COMSEVENTH 7th FLT One BLT will be landed at Qui Nhon. Necessary coordination has been completed and directs execution of this landing at Rui Nhon.	S/F
1600		3	051600	Journal closed.	
1601		1	051601	Journal opened.	
	0745	2	060745	CO, BLT 2/9 - USS CABILDO Pass to CO Troops A. Your 060209Z 1. permission granted. CO 2/9 sends	F
1600		3	060600	Journal closed.	
1601		1	061601	Journal opened	
0900		2	070900Z	S-3 - 2/9 Commenced debarkation of troops at Da Nang	S/F
1140		3	071140	S-3 - 2/9 1st wave of troops landed.	S/F
1330		4	071330	S-3 - 2/9 Arrived at CP site coord 987715	S/F
1600		5	071600	Journal closed.	

UNCLASSIFIED
(CLASSIFICATION)
SECRET

(2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Secret UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines
Organization
081601 - 091600 Jul 65
Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
1601		1	071601	Journal opened	~~M/S/F~~
1700		2	071700	Parkgreen G CP Coord 987724 (PG-G to PG-3)	M/S/F
1351		3	071351	Tks, LVTs & Ontos to 2/9 S-3 Request employment instructions for tanks, ontos, & LVT's, all presently located on beach.	S/F
1740		4	071740	PG-3 - PG-E Request front line coord and any front line positions.	F
1751		5	071751	PG-G - PG-3 Will send front line coord as soon as established	M/S/F
2012		6	072012	PG-6 - PG-3 PG-6 departing CP for beach area.	S/F
2120		7	072120	PG-4 - PG-3 Request shotguns be assigned to vehicle trucks, recommend they be assigned from Arty Btry, now at beach area.	S/F
0900		8	080900	PG-E - PG-3 PG-6 is proceeding on recon, notify PG-3 ASAP.	S/F
0912		9	080912	PG-E,F,G,H to PG-3 All M-14s (unmodified) will be modified today by an ordnance team that will report to your company area.	
0934		10	080934	PG-E- PG-3 We are headed SW for river.	S/F
1056		11	081056	PG-4 - PG-3 PG-F enroute to CP	S/F
		12	08	PG-E - PG-3 CP location 986791	M/S/F
	1133	13	081133	PG-3 - PG E,F,G,H Ref my 080100Z. Correct M-14 to ream M-60.	S/F
2230		14	082015	Senator - Blackbox 3 B-6 Bn at 0072. 2 Companies 0272. Bn 0770	S/F
1601		15	081601	PG-3 - Journal closed.	

PAGE NO: 5

(CLASSIFICATION)

Secret UNCLASSIFIED

(2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL
SECRET
UNCLASSIFIED

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
081601 - 091600

Open Closed

(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
081601		1	081601	Journal opened	
1000		2	091000	PG-E - PG 2-3 CO PG-E while on recon heard four SA rounds fired from village of Phong Bac, coord 989708. Could not determine if sniper fire. Time 0910-0925.	M/S/F
	0510	3	090510	PG-3 - All stations Request front line coord of companies, platoons, 81's, 106's, and supporting elements.	F
0515		4	090515	PG-E - PG-3 In regards to your 090510, front lines are same as yesterday.	M/S/F
1400		5	091400	PG-G - PG-3 In regards to your 090510, PG-G coords 98877245, Amtracks - 98872448, AT's - 98877250, Tanks, 1st Plt - 983725-985725, 2d Plt - 985724, 3d Plt 984725 - 986725.	M/S/F
1512		6	091512	PG-H - PG-3 We are leaving U.S.S. RENVILLE. Will contact you in approx 20 minutes.	S/F
1355		7	091355	PG-G - PG-3 Sgt ASHLEY - 1934570; Sgt NEIRMANG-1657140	
1600		8	091600	Journal closed.	

PAGE NO: 6 SECRET

(CLASSIFICATION)
SECRET
UNCLASSIFIED

(8)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL UNCLASSIFIED

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines
Organization
091631 - 102400 Jul 65
Open Closed

(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
1601		1	091601	Journal opened.	
	1730	2	091730	BLT 2/9 - RLT -9 Sit Rept No. 1. Period covered 200217H June - 092400H July.	F/T
1730		3	091730	Blackbox G - Blackbox 3 Sit Rept #1. No change in situation or location. Continuing to improve present position.	S/F
0900		4	100900H	Senator 3 - Parkgreen 3 Send pep. to franch bunker to coordinate lines and positions w/Hoa Cam forces and tank Bn (wire).	S/F
	0915	5	100850H	PG-3 - PG-G Have G-6 or G-5 report to franch bunker to coordinate lines and positions with ARVN and Tank Bn's ASAP.	T/F
	1000	6	100941H	PG-3A - PG-G Re our conversation on coordination at franch bunker at Senator S-3A is on the way to bunker.	F
	1005	7	100912H	PG-3A - PG-E,F,G, You are reminded of meeting at 0900 today.	T/F
	1030	8	101005H	PG-3 - Radiaire All companies report CP coord's and strength. Are all personnel w/your company - all attachments report CP coords and strength.	T/F
1040		9	101040H	Smokeroom B2 - PG-3 Heavy section of tanks w/15 personnel. CP location 200 yds west of G Co CP. AT Heavy, 5th C Co 2, w/20 personnel. 5 AT's, CP location same as above (wire)	S/F

PAGE NO: 7

(CLASSIFICATION)
SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

(2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

SECRET
UNCLASSIFIED

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines
Organization
091601 - 102400
Open Closed

(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
1110		10	101110H	Sunrise E6 - PG-3 Total Btry strength - 8 Off, 89 enl, 1 USN enl. Detach from personnel above are 5 Off, 12 enl USMC. They are to liaison & FO Tms. CP location is coord 982728. (Runner).	M/S/F
1150		11	101150H	Slaveborn B2 - PG-3 Strength - 39 enl USMC, 1 enl USN, 1 Officer. At Amtrac Bn CP, 4 enl, 1 Officer. CP coord 98557250. (Runner).	M/S/F
1215		12	101215H	Senator 3A - PG-3 All tanks attached BLT 2/9 will be returned to their parental organization as soon as possible (wire).	S/F
	100430Z	13	100430H	PG-SSB2 Youre to be detached from BLT 2/9 ASAP. Advise this Hq of approx time of return to parent organization.	T/F
1255		14	101255H	SSBL- PG In ref your message 100430Z. Approx time of departure 1600H. Will advise you when we reach parent organization.	S/F
1557		15	101557H	SSB2 - PG We are leaving your area for parent organization.	S/F
1605		16	101605H	SSB2 - PG Have returned to parent organ. Req permission to close down.	S/F
	1910	17	101830H	PG-3 - PG-G Following person rept CP by 1915 this date. PG-G, PG-G 14, Arty FO PG-G.	F
	1915	18	101839H	PG-3 - Morbid Req Plt Cmdr rept to CP at 1915 this date.	
2039		19	102039H	PGE2 - PG We are now at PG-E2 position.	S/F
2400		20	102400H	Journal closed.	

(CLASSIFICATION)

SECRET
UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
1100001 - 112400

Open Closed

(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
00001		1	110000H	Journal opened	
0023		2	110023H	PG-E - PG at 0020, PG-E3 received 2 rds fire to his immediate rear. (liaison has been made with Co Cmdr)(wire).	S/F
0858		3	110858H	PG-G - PG Have departed for bridge site.	S/F
1120		4	111120H	Sen 3A - S-3 Reflex Co standby. 1 Plt D-6 (990682) in trouble.	S/T/F
1135		5	111135H	Sen 3 - PG-3 Enemy plt at coord 983694. Step-up alert. Golf Co notified (Reflex Co)	M/S/F
	1145	6	111145H	PG-3 - PG-G Immediate from PG to PG-G. Embark aboard trucks ASAP. Be prepared to move on order. Report when embarked on tuucks.	S/T/F
1155		7	111155H	Sen 3 - PG-3 Move to 999708. Report to D-6 recon for order. Reflex report in when reflex departs. Sit Reps hourly. Spot Reps as required	M/S/F
1200		8	111200H	Sen 3 - PG-3(monitored message) VC breaking contact, moving to west. Co intentions to move reaction force ASAP across river 999708 and down route 1A to force VC into blocking positions established by friendly forces to the south west.	M/S/F
	1205	9	111205H	PG-3 - PG-G Relayed same to Parkgreen Golf.	S/F
1230		10	111230H	RLT-9 - BLT 2/9 Reconstitute reaction force. Place on 30 minute alert.	S/T/F
	1235	11	111235H	PG-3 - PG-F 2 Plts Foxtrot on 30 minute standby	S/F
	1238	12	111238H	PG-3 - MT Contacted MT to have trucks and drivers on 30 min standby.	S/F
1235		13	111240H	MT - PG-3 First 3 trucks left with G Co.	S/F

(CLASSIFICATION)

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines
Organization
110001-112400
Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
	1255	14	111255H	PG-3 - PG-F Foxtrot on immediate alert moved to MT area.	S/F
	1258	15	111258	PG-3 - MT Notified MT that trucks to move 2 platoons on immediate alert.	F
	1300	16	111300	PG-3 - PG-E Echo indicated that all trucks have departed.	F
	1305	17	111305	PG-3 - PG-6 2 Plt of F Co are standing by on immediate alert.	S/F
1306		18	111306	PG-E5 - PG-3 Received order from BB6 to move fire team patrols off of Hill 47 toward river.	S/F
	1307	19	111307	PG-3 - ARVN Training Camp Tried to relay this info (msg 111307) the line was down.	
1308		20	111308	Blackbox 5 - PG-3 Am at shelter. Would like to be kept abreast of situa tion.	S/F
1310		21	111310	Senator 3A - S-3 Req to know if reactionary force is ready. Advise when ready.	S/F
	1320	22	111320	PG -3 - BB-5 Request to break-out existing personnel in the CP area for security	S/F
	1322	23	111322	PG-3 - BBY6 Request to break-out existing personnel in the CP area for security	S/F
1325		24	111325	PG-F6 - PG-3 We are ready, will board trucks.	S/F
1330		25	111330	PG-6 - PG-3 info PG-E 3 persons moving west at 970689. Believed to be VC dressed in brown, (one), one in black and one in white.	S/T/F
	1331	26	111331	PG-3 - PG-36 Info msg 111330 passed to Echo 5.	F
	1332	27	111332	PG-3 - Senator 3 We are scheduling the reactionary force to the bridge.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
110001 - 112400

Open Closed

(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
1335		28	111335	Senator 3 - PG-3A We are sending 2 trucks in assisting moving troops to bridge.	S/F
1336		29	111336	Senator 3 - PG-3 CO, RLT 9 considered retaining reflex in area patrol base over-night. 2/9 be prepared to support tonight.	S/F
1340		30	111340	BB-5 - PG-3 Request to know latest situation.	S/F
1345		31	111345	Senator 3 - PG-3 Amtracs are on way to pick-up remaining troops	S/T/F
	1350	32	111350	PG-6 - PG PG 4,2,10 and AIO standby for truck dispatched to your position. Be prepared for field operation. Inform this station when personnel are prepared to depart this location.	S/T/F
	1355	33	111355	PG-3 - Concerned personnel Info msg 111350 passed to troops	T
1350		34	111350	PG-E - PG Inform PG-3 believe we have spotted 3 VC at coord 967699.	M/S/F
1355		35	111355	PG-PG-6 Info msg 111350 (No. 34) passed to CO.	S
1356		36	111356	PG-E - PG Have spotted 5 additional VC 966698. Req permission fire 81's. correc. not positive pers VC.	M/S/F
1403		37	111403	PG-4 - PG PG-4 sending PG-F driver to 3 tent with list of items to pick up. Make sure he picks them up.	S/F
1400		38	111400	PG-E - PG Suspected personnel. Men running around in circles, in and out of trees. Can't keep them in sight.	S/F
1409		39	111409	PG-E - PG Personnel observed here can no longer be seen.	S/F
1425		40	111425	Senator 6 - PG 3 My intention to swim river with two tractors and sweep Phong Ie	M/S/F

(Cont'd next page)

(CLASSIFICATION)
SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

(20)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL
SECRET
UNCLASSIFIED

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines
Organization
110001 - 112400
Open Closed

(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
				995695. Unless otherwise directed. Patrol base along with seat Delta 6. Patrol villages in area of recent screen. My intention to commit two platoons to a village sweep.	
	1430	41	111430	PG-3 - PG-6 Info forwarded to BB6	T/S
	1431	42	111431	PG-6 - All PG stations Friendly arty req will commence shortly vicinity 65 line.	S/F
1445		43	111445	Senator 3 - BB Alert two LVT's for possible use as recovery vehicles for LVT's now on operation in river.	S/T/F
	1448	44	111448	S-3 - GB-2 Above info sent to LVT's (Green Bravo two).	S/F
1500		45	111500	Senator 3 - BB-3 S-3 requested to know what elements constituted second reactionary force.(wire).	S/F
	1501	46	111501	BB-3 - Senator 3 The elements consisted of 2d Plt, 3d Plt, and wpns Plt (-)	F
1447		47	111447	PG-E6 - PG PG-E OP located at coords (MBDHSHMBLIG).	M/S/F
	1446	48	111446	PG - SBB2 Two LVT's standby for possible use as recovery vehicles for LVT's, now in operation on river.	S/F
1530		49	111530	Senator 3 - Blackbox 3 Request position and situation coord	S/F
1535		50	111535	PG-3A - PG-3 Request sit & position report ASAP.	S/F
1550		51	111550	PG-E - PG-3 PG-E6 request transportation to PG-6.	S/F
1600		52	111600	Peepsight 6 - RLT-9 My intention to retain one company tonight. Rein 12 June w/1 company. Commenc e sweep operations 12 June direction of crowd.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED
(CLASSIFICATION)
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

~~SECRET~~
UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines
Organization
110001 - 112400
Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
1600		53	111549	PG-6 - PG-3 My position coords 976704.	M/S/F
1653		54	111646	PG-2 - PG-6 VMO Aircraft recieved automatic weapons fire at 1625 at coord 999654	M/S/F
1645		55	111645	Sen 3 - Blackbox 3 Sweep/destroy operation BLT 2/9 Co E and G line of motor march, LOD from froad AZ 270 degrees to Obj 1, AZ 290 degrees to Obj 2, return to CP by river Fox block pos.	S/F
1720		56	111720	Sen 3 - BB 3 Ammo dump at coord 987734. Guarded by 3d Marines tonight.	M/S/F
1800		57	111800	PG-E - PG PG-E2 has received sniper fire coord 9759701. AT searching area.	M/F
	1807	58	111807	PG-3A - PG -3 We are in receipt of Frag Order from Regiment.	F
1808		59	111808	PG-3 - PG-3A PG is in route to CP, give him Frag Order when he arrives.	F
1810		60	111810	PG-G - PG Have drivers from S-3 & S-4 get veh and gear and proceed to bridge at this time. No trailers. Be prepared to stay over night.	T/F
1812		61	111812	Foxtrot searched village, no contact. 996685 enemy position.	M/F
1838		62	111838	PG-6 - PG PFC GRIFFEN stepped on Punji stake. Lt THOMPSON shot in shoulder.	S/F
1838		63	111838	PG-6 - PG 1 man stepped on punji stick. 1 man wounded in shoulder. Vehicle for man stepped on stick.	S/F
1900		64	111859	PG-G - PG Req air evac yellow smoke southside of Hill under small arms fire. Coord 995673.	M/S/F

~~SECRET~~
UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
110001 - 112400

Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
1930		65	111930	PG-10 - PG-6 FZA is a cas and is being evac by F Co veh.	S/F
1955		66	111955	PG-10 - PG Req that you send doctor & ambulance our post on bridge.	S/F
2008		67	112008	PG-6 - PG Choppers are on way for Lt MILLER. Lung or leg (m) wound. Point know if they will bring him to your post.	S/F
	2025	68	112025	PG-6 - Peepsight 2d Lt with shoulder wounds is in BAS. 1 is waiting air evac. 2 enlisted, 1 evac punji stake, 1 evac ankle wound.	F
	2027	69	112027	PG-3A - PG-GA Irontree 3 and Co Cmdr from Irontree on way your position. Irontree 6 unable to go your position.	S/F
2025		70	112025	Corpsman - PG M-170 ambulance to remain on bridge. Evacuate taru C&C Co, 3d Med Bn.	F
2100		71	112100	PG-6 - PG Send S-1 representative to my posit. to assist in pe sonnel attached. Personnel moving to assist in CAS accounting off Orneo.	S/F
2106		72	112106	PG-6 - PG-5 Trucks being held by PG-5 can be released to DG-4A for support operations.	S
2112		73	112112	PG-6 - PG In ref your 110103Z. Info has been furnished peepsight. Contact them.	
	2119	74	112119	PG-3A - PG-6 Req following info ASAP. Re: OE plane for 120800H July. (1) Call sign (2) frequency (3) use of aircraft (4) Length of use .	S/F
2133		75	112133	PG-6 - PG-3 Have liaison Officer deliver Frag Order for tommorrows OP to bridge tonight.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines
Organization
110001 - 112400
Open Closed

(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
	2139	76	112139	PG-3 - PG-E/F Req you submit coords current pos. ASAP.	S
2135		77	112135H	PG-G - PG-3 PG-G CP coord 998678. Prefer not to send other coord at this time. Will send overlay ASAP.	M/S/F
2200		78	112200	PG-E - PG-3 Echo 3 occupies Hill 47. 1 Sqd Echo 2 on bridge providing security for water point and evacuation point. Remainder of Echo 2 and Echo 1 same position providing security for 81's. (wire).	M/S/F
2202		79	112202	PG-G - PG Notify PG 1/4 Actual that PG-G 1/4 has lost book containing 1/4 freq and call signs. Assume they are compromised.	S
2215		80	112215	PF-1 - PG Req AN/PRC-10 and operator at bridge at 0730 in morning so Amtracs can enter Bn Tac Net.	S/F
1032		81	112232	PG-6 - PG IRD sniper firing my location. Continuing fire fight Echo & Foxtrot. Also at South end of bridge.	S/F
	1035	82	112235	PG-3 - PG-6 Peepsight coming up on net, freq 50.4.	S
2040		83	112040	PG-G 1/4 - PG Suspected compromise. TAR 31, TAR #2, DALO, TAD-Red, Green, LZ control, AD ma roon & yellow, TACP local, ARVN and recon.	S
1520Z		84	111520Z	PeepSight 3 - PG-6 Have conflicting opinions on illum. 81's say Yes, FAC says No. What is your word.	S
	2305	85	112305	PG-3 - PG In regard to illum. PG-F/G will Req it thru proper channels if they need it.	S/T
2400		86	112400	Journal closed.	

PAGE NO: 15

UNCLASSIFIED
(CLASSIFICATION)
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
120001 - 122400

Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
0001	1	1	240001	Journal opened	
0100		2	120100	PG-3 - PG-6 In regards M-170 ambulance. Will it stay overnight and evac Cas direct to C&C Company.	S/F
	0105	3	120105	PG-3 - PG-3 Actual Requested OE at 0800 12 July still tentative - will know for sure by daylight. Armed Hue negative.	S/F
0205		4	120235	Sen 3A - BB-3 Relay msg from PG-3 indicates probable enemy activity. Observed occasional flares. Probable receiving small arms fire. Sit relatively quiet.	S/F
0316		5	120316	PG-F - PG-3 Sit same. Still receiving sporadic sniper fire. Returning fire on possible targets.	S/F
0314		6	120314	PG-E - PG-3 Receiving small arms fire. Position remains the same.	S/F
0342		7	120342	PG-E - PG-3 We are shooting illum to set base plates. Receiving no fire.	S/F
0540		8	120540	Sen 3A - PG-6 G-3 approves policy of destruction of dwellings when fired upon from them. Suggests extreme caution - co-decision. Crowd cannot spare interpreters but 1/9 is sending 6 man ARVN liaison with PC for 2/9 operation.	S/F
0710		9	120710	Sen 3 - PG-3 No air smoke provisions for operation becuse of no ignitors for smoke grenades.	S/F
	0715	10	120715	PG-3 - PG-6 No air smoke provisions for operation because of no ignitors for smoke gren.	S/F
0812		11	120812	PG-6 - PG-3 Morbid C-2 and PG-B have left my position.	S

(CLASSIFICATION)

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
120001 - 122400

Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
0855		12	120530	Wagon Master - PG-3 Suspicious figures observed near one position. Figures challenged, illum grenade thrown failed to ignite. 3 rds fire at figures as figures stooped. MG from 2 other positions fired at figures. Illum gren revealed personnel running from area into rice patty. Direction of fire WNW from coord 987722.	M/S/F
	0920	13	120920	PG-6 - PG Sharpshooter Plt Cmdr's arrival my location. Expedite my request for mine detectors.	S/F
	0921	14	120845	PG-G - Peepsight Book containing freq & call signs has been found.	S/F
	0922	15	120915	PG-3 - PG-6 Mine detectors will arrive your posit. approx 30 min.	S
0923		16	120920	Maj ROBINSON - PG-3 Maj ROBINSON inquired this CP as to where this meeting is, the time and who he is to bring with him. He is of ARVN training center (wire).	S
	0925	17	120925	PG-3A - PG-6 Maj ROBINSON inquired this CP as to where this meeting is, the time and who he is to bring with him.	S
0928		18	120928	PG-6 - PG-3 The meeting will be at our present position, as soon as he gets here.	S
	0930	19	120930	PG-3A - Maj ROBINSON The meeting will be at our present position, when you get here.	S
	0950	20	120945	PG-3A - PG-3 Peepsight 3 requests sit and posit report. Advise this station & we will pass on.	S
0957		21	120950	PG-6 - PG Advise Peepsight 2 that PG-6 has advised PG-B and he can inform him when he returns to the CP.	S

(CLASSIFICATION)

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL
UNCLASSIFIED
~~SECRET~~

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines
Organization
120001 - 122400
Open Closed

(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
1000		22	120955	PG-6 - PG PG-B crossed LOD at 0950	S/F
	1005	23	121000	PG-3 - Senator 3 Informed Senator 3 that PG-B crossed LOD at 0950, also Amtrac posit coord 969699 (wire).	M/S/F
1009		24	121005	Senator 3 - PG-3A Request Sit Rept.	S
	1040	25	121028	PG-3A - PG-3 Senator 3 again req friendly posit and location of friendly units and friendly front lines.	S
1125		26	121105	PG-6-PG PG-G is along the RR track ahead of our position. PG-B & Scat Delta 6 PG-B coord are: 987688 to 933697. PG-F coord are 996689 to 003688. Scat Delta coord 985680. PG-G 993687 to 995693.	M/S/F
1212		27	121212	Sen 3 - PG-3 Request meeting w/PG-Act. Have notified PG-Act (wire).	S
1240		28	121240	PG-B - PG-6 Coords most forward position 972688	M/S/F
	1232	29	121232	PG-6 - PG Req you dispatch PG-5 my location soonest.	S
1246		30	121246	Tango - PG Indigenous personnel double timing your CP. No change.	S/F
1300		31	121251	SBB2/5 - PG-6 I am at last grid coords. Have six LVT's in water between indigenous personnel and your CP.	S/F
1305		32	121253	Tango - PG-6 6 pers in tree line at 970684. Have stopped running.	S/F
	1306	33	121256	PG-6 - SB-B2 Suggest coordination between PG-B & SB-B2. Indigenous personnel in Bravo area.	S/F
1309		34	121300	SB-B2 - PG-6 My coords are 963686. Can PG-B tie up here.	M/S/F

UNCLASSIFIED
(CLASSIFICATION)
~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL
~~SECRET~~
UNCLASSIFIED

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines
Organization
120001 - 122400
Open Closed

(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
1330		35	12440	PG-5 - PG PG-6 moving his CP to LVT. I will be at bridge rest of afternoon.	S/F
1355		36	12 1355	Sen 3 - PG-3 Unsure location Bravo Co. Probably vicinity coord 975685. PG -6 left by LVT on Song Yen River to join B ravo 963687. Bravo moving west.	S/M/F
1410		37	121410	PG-B - PG-T Front line coords are 974687 to 774698.	M/S/F
1415		38	121415	PG-B - PG We had one VCS and Pelican completed.	S/F
1424		39	121424	PG-B6 - PG-6 Have 2 KIA and 1 WIA vicinity coord 980687. Pelicans have been requested. Area heavily infested w/mines, booby traps and punji sticks.	M /S/F
1447		40	121447	SB-B2 - PG-6 Sit Rep. Static sit. 45 mines, have heard no small arms. Hue's still circling in. SB-B 2/5 looking for targets of opportunity. PG-B reports mines 970684.	M/S/F
1510		41	121510	PG-5 - PG Axe Handle C-2 Actual reports this position. 1515 informed Axe C-2 Actual back at parent organization.	S/F
1525		42	121525	PG-B - PG-3 Number of persons to be brought out by water march is 190.	S/F
	1455	43	121455	PG-6 - PG-5 Have detached flames. Are walking back to your position.	F
	1653	44	121653	PG - PG 1/4 ALO mission will take place tomorrow. Be on s tation at 0630.	S/F
1821		45	121821	SB-B2 - PG We have made contac t with PG-B	S/F
2010		46	122000	PG-F - PG-3 Front line coord from 995690 to 005693. CP coord 001691.	M/S/F

(CLASSIFICATION)
~~SECRET~~
UNCLASSIFIED

(2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3

Unit or Staff Section

2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization

120001 - 122400

Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
2015		47	122015	ARVN - PG-3A Ambush patrol sight from ARVN Train Cntr coord 977707 - 983701.	M/S/F
2017		48	121430	PG-E - PG E Co position -	S
20202		49	122005	PG-G - PG-3 Front line coord 997693 to 993684 CP coord 994787.	M/S/F
	2042	50	122042	PG-3 - BB-B2 Ambush patrol sight from ARVN Train Center 977707 - 983701.	S/F
2050		51	122050	Sen 3 - BB-3 Req coord of Foxtrot & Golf.	S
	2135	52	122135	PG - Sen 3A At coord 972699 to 982699, 2 LVT's stuck in mud, 3 in river, 1 out of fuel, 4 at bridge waiting for enough water to evac PG-B	S/F
2150		53	122150	BB-3 - ARVN Training Cntr Advised ARVN of E Co patrol down by river to assist B Co on evac.	S/F
2152		54	122140	Sen 3 - PG-3A Morbid C2 - one Ontos stuck in mud coord 998699 two remaining same location. 3 Ontos w/1 Off, 9 enl, w/security from Hqs Plt. Total 3 Off, 21 enl.	S/F
	2155	55	122145	PG-3A - PG-6 Notified PG-6 of Morbid C2 Ontos at Coord 998699 and situation. (PG-6 advised this info be passed to PG-5 and coordinate with G & E.	S/F
	2240	56	122224	PG-3A - PG-6 Echo 2 has 10 trks & 63 people from B 1/9. Req disposition. Do you want them at Hill 47.	S/F
2242		57	12226	PG-6 - PG-3A Have 63 people and 1 trks hold up at E Co CP until married w/remainder B 1/9.	S/F
	1050	58	121050	PG-2A - All Stations Accurate count of enemy KIA's & WIA's must be reported in all cases. Report whether confirmed or estimated.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED

PAGE NO: 20

(CLASSIFICATION)
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

~~SECRET~~

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
120001 - 122400

Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
2350		59	122345	SB-B2 - PG 1 LVT on beach. 1 up s tream will repair LVT's and return to bridge tonight.	S/F
2400		60	122400	Journal closed	

PAGE NO: 21

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

~~SECRET~~

(8)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines
Organization
130001 - 132400
Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
0001		1	130001	Journal opened.	
0120		2	130115	PG-E6 - PG-3 Req Slaveborn force security reflex force be located north side river during night.	S/F
0125		3	130123	PG-3A - PG-3 29 pers just arrived this position in amtracs. 2 amtracs remain up-stream with approx 30 pers.	S/F
0130		4	130130	PG-3A - PG-3 There is no amtracs on island. All amtracs are accounted for except 3 on south side of river.	S/F
0215		5	130215	We are approaching bridge via water with remainderof B elements. We have 5 LVT's in column. (SB-B2 - PG-3)	S/F
0225		6	130225	SB B2 - PG Request PG-5 dispatch one LVT up-river to aid remaining LVT.	S/F
0232		7	130232	MCR-PG Have 3 v ehicles my position. One inoperable. Will remain present posit because do not wish enter PG-G area at this time of night.	S/F
0315		8	130315	SB B2 - PG LVT arrived from bridge at my posit.	F
0420		9	130420	PG-G6 - PG-G Have PG-G7 bring green line #132 with firing pin for M-79 to my posit in th A.m.	S/F
0550		10	130535	SB B2 - PG Have three tractors free and am in process of freeing other three.	S/F
0715		11	130715	PG-5 - PG-3 All personnel from B Co 1/9 at the bridge. Req 3 6X6 to return to bridge.	S/F
0730		12	130730	PG-5 - PG-3 Sit Rep F & G. Co F, no change, no enemy contact. searching personnel leaving village and preventing from entering. Standing by for ARVN troops to accompany search of village. Req mine clearing team at their posit. Co G received SA fire all during the	S/F

(Cont'd next page)

UNCLASSIFIED
(CLASSIFICATION)
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL
SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
130001 - 132400

Open Closed

(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
				night from rear and left rear. Req armorer to repair M-79.	
0823		13	130823	MC2 - PG We are moving to join PG-G	S/F
	0830	14	130830	GP-3 - PG-4 S-4 was notified by S-3 to send eng. detail of 4 men & mine detectors.	S
0950		15	130950	PG-6 - PG Be advised that all slaveborn attach. have returned to their units for maintenance.	S/F
0905		16	130905	PG-F - PG Preparing to sweep village Duong Son(1).	S/F
1206		17	111306Z	CTG 76.4 - USS RENVILLE 2 LVU's, LCM's, LCM-6's to you. Anchor at your discretion. Off-load at Red Beach 2.	S/F
1240		18	131200	PG-G6 - PG Sit Rep from 130500H to 131200. No enemy contact. Have observed about 15 civilians. Appear to be women, left village about 130530H, returned to village 130800. Man left village. Again about 130930. At 131155, 4 women left village carrying food and tea. Speculate chow being carried to men in rice patties or surrounding trees. Improving individual posit. Golf 6 Actual making liaison wF-6A at present time. Front line coord same as last night on left flank.	S/F
1242		19	131234	MC2 - PG Sit report from 130600H to 131200H. No enemy contact. Have send in light section supporting PG-F, coord 005692. Heavy sect minus supporting PG-G Coord 996694. 1 vehicle down returned to par unit for repair. Improving position. Making rang cards pos. sniper position.	M/S/F

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

SECRET
UNCLASSIFIED
(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion. 9th Marines
Organization
130001 - 132400
Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
	1245	20	131230	PG-3 - PG Req presents of PG-2, PG-2A and OP	S
1230		21	131230	PG-G - PG-6 Sit Rep No change.	S/F
1306		22	131306	PG-G - PG-6 Sit Rept. No change.	S/F
1300		23	131300	PG-3 - PG Approx 60 mins ago req PG-2 & 2A. rpt my position. They have still not arrived. Req they report ASAP.	S/F
1335		24	131335	PG-G - PG-6 Sit Report. No change.	S/F
1412		25	131412	PG-F - PG-F6 We just took 60mm mortar rd to our front in tree line.	S/F
1425		26	131425	PG-F - PG-F6 What we thought was a 60mm mortar rd went through a house & seriously injured an old man & kid. Hav req air evacuation.	S/F
1434		27	131434	PG-F - PG-F6 Villagers report possible 60mm mortar came in from sky. No crater at 1420 on approx coords 002689.	S/F
	15151	28	131515	PG-3 - PG Req immediate air evac 998708 (at bridge). Have no smoke.	S/F
1525		29	131525	PG-G - PG-6 Received 2 rds sniper fire on rt flank at 1515 from west side RR tracks.	M/S/F
1815		30	131642	PG-G - PG-6 Sit Rep remains same. MC2 sit rep. At 1505, light section investigated cart with heavy load proceeding S.S.E. down 1A. Found bamboo, rice, clothing. Cart cont'd after search.	S/F
1817		31	131750	G-4 - PG-G Inform Morbid C2 that the Marine they inquired about departed this CP at about 1720.	S/F
1830		31	131837	PG-H - PG-3 We are moving up to PG-E position.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED
(CLASSIFICATION)
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
130001 - 132400

Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
1847		32	131846	PG-6 - PG 1stSgt PG-H at OP. PG-6 returning to CP. send traffic to PG-5. PG-5 manning OP.	S/F
	1855	33	132000	PG-All staff sections There will be a meeting at Peepsight 6 quarters at 2000 13 July 1965.	S/F
1900		34	131850	PG-G - PG Be advised that 14B should be at PG-3 tomorrow at 0800.	S/F
1905		35	131825	ARVN Train Cntr - PG Plt activity of ARVN force at coord 978701 to 983701, between hrs of 2000 13 July to 0200 14 July. After that they will leave position and move to coord 983702 and remain there until 0600 14 july. Plt activity at coord 960717 to 963719 to 0400 14 July. They will operate about 100 meters to the left and right of this coord. This is called out-post 10.	M/S/F
2045		36	132045	PG-G - PG-3 Sit Rep. Sit same, no sniper fire. 500 yd west of 995684. Groups of vietnamese 20 yds apart appeared to be digging in.	M/S/F
2115		37	132115	PG-3 - PG-3Z Sit - All Companies tied in, sit normal. Sniper fire across river not aimed at OP but down river.	S/F
	2130	38	132130	PG-G - Sunrise E Am receiving sniper fire. Returning same.	S/F
	2120	39	132120	Panhandle Red - PG-4 Panhandle Red receiving sniper fire fron NE. 2 Lowboys broke down. Approx 1 hour to finish loading. Will phone in Sit Rep as far as moving out tonight in 1 hour. Call will be to PG-4.	S/F
	2145	40	132210	BB-3 - Sen 3 Sit Rep. PG-G receiving sniper fire from E & W of posit. Req illum. Was denied. PG-E moving Co H, Plt to Hill 47.	S/F

(CLASSIFICATION)
SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
130001 - 132400

Open Closed

(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
2215		41	132215	Sen 3A - BB3 Req two (2) tank search lights on Red Beach 2.	S/F
2210		42	132210	Sen 3A - BB3 One KIA reported Red Beach 2 at 2115	S/F
2230		43	132230	PG-UP - BB3 PG-G used 3.5 RL on target west of position. Target burning - appears to be neutralized.	S/F
2250		44	132250	Panhandle Red - PG-1 WIA reported Red Beach 2 (monitored)	S
2330		45	132330	Panhandle Red - BB3 Sit Rep - A 1 quiet. No further information on WIA.	S/F
2355		46	132355	BB-3 - Sen 3 Man dressed in black carrying rifle was fired upon by sentries WNW of CP, S-3 tent running in front of security positions from direction of Regt 3. Fired upon by security in location.	S/F
2400		47	132400	Journal closed.	

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
140001 - 142400

Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
0001		1	140001	Journal opened	
0010		2	140010	BB-F -BB-G Sniper fire recieved by 2d Plt, Co G from west of tracks. No return fire.	S/F
	0015	3	140015	PG-3A - Panhandle Red 1 KIA, 1 WIA confirmed. Further stated. Two tanks were brought into aid the security on Red Beach 2. Automatic rifle fire was incoming in that area.	S/F
0017		4	140017	PG-3A - PG-6 PG-6 was informed of the above msg.	S
0020		5	140020	PG-G - OP (MONITORED) Golf firing at possible enemy with sniper scope.	S/F
0050		6	141250	PG-1 - PG-3 WIA was dead on arrival.	S
	0100	7	140100	PG-3A - Panhandle Red 2 One KIA confirmed in firefight with snipers between the hours 2100 to 2200. Situa tion was as follows: Security Plt wasaboard trucks preparing to return to 2/0 CP, when they were undertaken by sniper fire from north of their position. As the situation developed, they received incoming fire from the south & west of their position. Estimated strength of enemy was North (12), South (5), West (undertermined). The KIA was apparently facing north when he received a headwound from the west. A section of tanks was dispatched to the area.	S/F A
0105		8	140105	PG-F-PG No change. No enemy contact	S/F
0200		9	140200	PG-F - PG Sit remains same. No enemy contact.	S/F
0217		10	140217	Sit Rep - Wagonmaster - PG 1 flare and 1 round fire d our posit.	S/F
0255		11	140255	PG-5 - PG-3 PG-5 requests 2 rounds illum, 100m east of north end of bridge.	S/F

(CLASSIFICATION)

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

SECRET
UNCLASSIFIED
(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines
Organization
140001 - 142400
Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
0245		12	140245	PG-F - PG Sit Rep remains same. No en contact.	S/F
	0309	13	140309	PG-3 - PG-5 Fired 1 round Illum (81's)	S/F
0312		14	140312	PG-5 - PG-3 Req 1 more round illum (81's).	S/F
0322		15	140322	PG-F - PG There were 4 rounds from village (small arms) don't know exactly where.	S/F
	0338	16	140338	PG-3 - PG-5 FSCC fired 2 rnds illum (81's).	S/F
0820		17	140728	PG-G - PG-6 Sit Report. 1 round sniper fire from west side at 0705. 8 people leaving village heading south.	S/F
0825		18	140745	Morbid C2 - PG Sit Rep 132030 to 0730. During fire fight with snipers at 2130 had unidentified personnel coming up on net giving erronious info to our sit. Have veh on move from posit to posit. during day light hours to confuse them as to their posit at night.	S/F
0935		19	140935	PG-H - PG Sit rep. Same, no change.	S
1130		20	140906	PG-6 - PG Sit rep. No change except people in rice patty.	S/F
1135		21	140907	MC-2 - PG Sit rept. No change.	S/F
1137		22	140825	PG-6 - PG Sit Rep. Sit remains same. No change.	S/F
1140		23	140824	PG-F - PG-5 Sit Rep. Sit remains same. No change. No enemy contact.	S/F
1200		24	141155	MC-2 - PG Sit Rept. No change.	S/F
1202		25	141155	PG-G - PG Sit Report. No change.	S/F
1215		26	14115	Smokeroom - PG Tanks received sniper fire 14115 at 991710 this position. Less civilian activity in area today.	M/S/F

(CLASSIFICATION)
UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
140001 - 142400

Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
1245		27	141245	Sen 3 - PG-3 Reported planned demonstration at Cam Ne village, 1 & 2 grid square 9969 against air strike. More info to follow.	S/F
	1350	28	141350	PG - SB-B2 Req you send section to coords 998708 as per earlier instructed by PG 5	S/F
1403		29	141403	PG-G - PG Sit Rep. No change. Neg contact.	S/F
1410		30	141350	PG-5 - PG PG-G6. PG-F5 are at my position. How long before you will arrive.	S/F
1502		31	140502	PG-G - PG Sighted two male suspects. Unable to determine if friendly.	S
	1745	32	141745	PG - BLT 2/9 There will be a political propaganda lecture conducted in the Hoa Vang District by the ARVN personnel during the hours of 2000-2200. Civilian personnel will be moving around. Troops are cautioned not to shoot.	S/T/F
	1825	33	141825	PG-3 - PG-F Alerted reactionary (rein Plt) from F Co with rations of water and ammunition, to be employed at the ammo dump coord 987733.	S/F
	1850	34	141850	PG-3 - BLT 2/9 ARVN plt size patrols operating from 142000 - 150500 July. Routes as follows: Route #1 coord 974702 - 979702. Route #2 981701 - 986701.	S/M/F
1910		35	141910	PG-G - PG No change in Sit - team from S-2 is setting in.	S/F
1911		36	141910	MC-2 - PG Sit Rep. No change.	S/F
1915		37	141915	PG-F - PG Sit Rep. No change. No contact w/ enemy.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)
SECRET

(2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

SECRET
UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d B attalion, 9th Marines

Organization
14001 - 142400

Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
1944		38	141944	PG-G - PG Receiving sniper fire from the west & south of posit, central & west of posit. Fire returned. Results unknown.	S/F
1225		39	142100	PG-F - PG-6 Sit Report. 2100. 5 rounds carbine fire, left flank approx 300 meters, west side of road, in tree line. Will attempt of fix and eliminate. Golf sector all quiet.	S/F
	2200	40	14 2200	PG-3 - Sen 3 Req 2 war dogs and political action team to report to this unit by 0700 16 July.	S/F
2400		41	142400	PG-5 - PG Be advised indigenous personnel are again tapping w re line. Notified Comm personnel. PG-6 notified comm to take action.	S/F
2400		42	142400	Journal closed.	

PAGE NO: 30

UNCLASSIFIED
(CLASSIFICATION)
SECRET

(A)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

~~SECRET~~

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
150001 - 152400

Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
0001		1	150001	Journal opened	
0149		2	150149	BB6 - BB F Co saw movement to rear and are requesting illumination at coord 999695. Possible enemy action to our rear. Received a few sniper rds. Otherwise no change.	M/S/F
0235		3	150235	OP - PG OP requests illumination on coord 999706.	S/F
0238		4	150238	OP - PG OP reports that illumination was effective. Nothing was seen.	S/F
0602		5	150602	PG-F - PG Sit remains same. No enemy contact.	S/F
0620		6	150620	OP - PG Req to know location of interpreter. PG-3a stated he would be here shortly.	S
0640		7	150640	PG-H - PG-3 Have detached echo units and units are returning to Echo Company.	S/F
0846		8	150846	PG-G - PG-3 Sit Rep. Receiving small arms fire directly across G Co position. Have several snipers pinpointed.	S/F
	0847	9	150845	PG-3 - MC-2 Tanker on way your location.	S/F
0920		10	150920	PG-h - PG Sit remains same. No enemy contact. units in same position.	S/F
	0930	11	150900	PG-3 - PG-G&H Req current Sit Rep ASAP.	F
0935		12	150925	PG-G - PG-3 Two rounds sniper fire coord 993678.	S/F
0937		13	150927	PG-6 - PG Helicopters receiving small arms fire vicinity Co G, 993683.	M/S/F
1007		14	151007	Peepsight 3 - PG-3 1 ARVN plt from 594th Co can be attached RLT-9. report to RR bridge at 1100 assignment to BLT 2/9	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

(D)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
150001 - 152400

Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
1010		15	151010	PG-G - PG To logistic point PG-G & PG-F ASAP. S-2, Sketch map of village. S-4, 2 peices of frag grenade.	S/F
1015		16	151015	MC-2 - PG MC-2 refueling at blown bridge.	S/F S/F
1045		17	151045	PG- PG-3 Relayed msg #15, 151007.	S/F
1603		18	151547	PG-H2 - PG-3 We are in position as ordered. Have established effective comm. Will remain upon this net.	S/F
1637		19	151637	RLT -9 to BLT 2/9 FRAGO 2-65 clear, occupy and defend Duong Song.	F
1730		20	151730	MC-2 - PG Have moved from PG-G to schoolhouse. New CP is at school.	S/F
1755		21	151755	Sen 3 - PG-3A Downed Helo at coord 987521.	S/F
1800		22	151800	Sen 3 - PG-3A Req 3 platoons on immediate alert.	S/T/F
	1806	23	151806	PG-3 - PG-6 PG-6 notified of situation.	S/F
	1818	24	151808	PG-3 - PG-H You will provide 2 Plys off Hill 47 and 2 squads off bridge.	T/F
	1819	25	151810	PG-3 - PG-E Supply 1 platoon for immediate alert.	T/F
1820		26	151815	Sen 3 - PG-3 Nungs on ground. Will return on chopper that takes 2/9 down. Amer. and Australian advisors on ground. Freq 39.4, call sign Breaking Tan November. CO will come up on net.	S/F
1830		27	151830	Sen 3 - PG-3 Correction on downed chopper. Location grid square 1153.	S/F
1900		28	151900	PG-3 - PG Just received 1 rd HEAT. Appears to be 60mm at coord 009689. (Confirmed not friendly). 75meters from PG-G supply point.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL
UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
150001 - 152400

Open Closed

(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
1905		29	151905	PG-6 - PS PG First returning aircraft reports all quiet on ground.	S/F
1934		30	151934	PG-E&G - PG Receiving steady small arms fire from Duong Song 2. 2 shots 300 yds west of Golf position.	S/F
1945		31	151945	Present coords (VZCLFY) presently occupying 30 percent of our location (PG-E - PG)	M/S/F
	2000	32	152000	PG-Sen 3 Concerning downed chopper. Took apart. Good parts saved. Unsalvagable parts destroyed and reaction force sent to scene will be returned to parent unit upon completion of mission. Pick up at Da Nang Airstrip.	S/F
1950		33	151950	PG-6 - PG Suggest you send me coord of destination of marching force I'm sending now.	S/F
1958		34	151958	BR-10 - PG Receiving small arms fire at helo landing zone. Grid square 1153.	S/F
2000		35	152000	PG-G - PG-3A Flashlight type signal south of position east of tracks approx 800 yds. Another signal south of position, west of tracks approx 300 yds. Shot at lights - went out.	S/F
2007		36	152007	BT - PG We have one man wounded in ankle. From Co E. Everything quiet.	S/F
2010		37	152000	HLZ - PG All waves left for grid square 1153. 3 waves - 14 choppers.	S/F
	2100	38	152100	PG-3 - PG-6 ARVN plt at 008702. Golf to call Echo. Foxtrot will call back with confirmation.	S/F
2101		39	152100	PG-G - PG-3 Snipers w/scopes fired upon. Seen drop.	S/F

(CLASSIFICATION)
UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL
SECRET
UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
150001 - 152400 July 1965

Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
2115		40	152100	PG-H - PG PG Yankee reports all helo units out of Helo landing zone.	S/F
2120		41	152105	PG-HA - PG Have completed all Helo operations and have req 2 6X6 to hotel area.	S/F
2130		42	152130	Sen 3 - PG-3 Units participating in Helo operation. 1st Plt E Co, 2d & 3d & wpns plt. H Co, 1st Sqd flames. FAC Team A, Interpretor Sgt SYHN, H&S Co.	S/F
2210		43	152210	PG-5 - PG PG-5 is now assuming call sign at Bn OP.	S/F
2310		44	152310	PG-4A - PG-3 Confirmed, all personnel have reported back.	S/F
2314		45	152315	PG-W - PG-3 Received 1 round sniper fire.	S/F
2400		46	152400	Journal closed.	

(CLASSIFICATION)
SECRET
UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
160001 - 162400 July 1965

Open Closed

SECRET
UNCLASSIFIED
(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
0001		1	160001	Journal	F
	0033	2	160033	S-3 - G&H FragO 2-65 Situation. Enemy Forces, Sierra 2 will brief. Friendly forces, no change. Attachments, FAC Tm A to Parkgreen Echo 6 effective 160900. Mission, no change. Execution, all Parkgreen units continue to improve present positions. Administration and Logistics, no change. Coordinating instructions. Submit day and night defensive fire plans by 161300H. Parkgreen Echo 6 designated sector commander immediately. Report redeipt of enemy fires from Duong Son (1) upon receipt. Communications-Electronics. No change. Report CPs when established.	F
0156		3	160156	PG-F - PG-3 Picked up some indication of enemy on radar scope. Fired several rounds. Am requesting illumination.	F
0220		4	160220	PG-G - PG 5 rds illum fired b7 81mm Plt. FO with PG-F reported seeing 3 snipers which they fired at. No report of casualties.	S/F
0222		5	160220	PG-G - PG Sit remains same. No contact.	S/F
0224		6	160222	PG-F - PG Sit remains same. Req illum be cause 3 snipers sighted. Fired upon same.	S/F
	0218	7	160218	PG-3 - PG-E,F,G,H Req current Sit Rep.	T/F
0224		8	160224	PG-H - PG Sit remains same.	S/F
0225		9	160223	PG-E - PG Sit Rep. No change.	S/F
0615		10	160615	PG-E - PG-2 The tree lined area vic of Quang Chau at coord 006628 has trench lines with obstacles. some lines presently dug.	M/S/F

UNCLASSIFIED
(CLASSIFICATION)
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL
UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
160001 - 162400

Open Closed

(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
0750		11	160750	PG-E - PG Recommend I rotate 1 Plt daily between my current post and Bn CP. Would provide ready reaction force as well as rotate my personnel.	S/F
1016		12	161016	PG-E - PG3 PG 14A is in position.	S/F
1030		13	161030	PG-E - PG Receiving sniper fire from coord 995680.	M/S/F
1127		14	161127	PG-E - PG The WIA is PFC CRONK, R. E.. Wound is flesh wound. 1120 located South of Dong Song (1). Am evac to PG-G who will assist in getting him to rear.	S/F
1145		15	161145	PG-E - PG We will not need air evac for our casualty. It appears round hit flack jacket and barely nicked flesh.	S/F
	1156	16	161156	PG - PG3 Today will begin work on bridge coord 999700. They request we provide (1) one squad for security. They will be at the above location at 161330 July 1965.	M/S/F
1632		17	161156	RLT-9 - PG-3 FragO 3-65 1. Mission. Conduct combined patrol with ARVN Forces Sat 17 July 1400 to 1700H along north side of Song Cau Do River. 2. Execution. a. HOA CAM Training Area provides one ARVN company (-). b. BLT 2/9 provides one rein squad & 1 interpreter. c. Coordinating Instructions. (1) Coordination between RVN commands by HOA CAM Training Area. (2) Sqd from BLT 2/9 report to HOA CAM Training Center, OIC Security Office at 171330 July. Maj ROBINSON US Army Advisor will be contacted.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED
(CLASSIFICATION)
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

SECRET
UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines
Organization
160001 - 162400
Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
1720		18	161720	Sen 3A - BB-3 Joint patrol - 1 ARVN Co (-), 1 Sqd USMC from 2/9, 1 Interpretor 2/9 Sat. July 14 - 1700 report to HOA CAM Training Cntr. Officer in Charge Security at 1330 17 July 1965.	S/F
1845		19	161845	ARVN Training Cntr - BD-3 Sit Rept on ARVN patrols for 16 July.	S/F
1850		20	161850	BB operator - BD-3 Companies H,F,G, now on phone net.	
1855		21	161855	Sen 3 - BB-3 0730 Recon Co will deliver dogs (2) to Bn CP for search operation on 17 July.	S/F
1945		22	161945	B -F - BB-3 Sniper shots (2) from N.W. area bldgs. have been zeroed w/M-79.	S/F
2000		23	161845	BB-G - BB-3 Received 2 rds sniper fire about 200 meters west of cntr of posit. Did not return fire (wire).	S/F
2100		24	162100	BD-G - BB Received 4 more rnds in the west cntr of position about 300 or 350 meters. Will return fire with sniper scope and 3.5.	S/F
2220		25	162210	PG-3 - PG-E,F,G, OP ARVN patrols scheduled. GS 2000-0400 17 July - 2000-0400 18 July. GS (OUBQ) - (DXNU) 0100-0300 18 July and 0100-0300 18 July and 0800-1100 18 July. Layout patrol north bank of river 18 July coord (BMNYES) to (UTBNOE).	T/F
2230		26	162230	B B-2 - Axehandle 3 Conducting oper tomorrowin which mines will be incountered. Req minimum of 6 detectors metal and all sub. to arrive at BBCP by 070017 July. Contact Axehandle 3 - 3 call transfer to Axehandle 6.	S/F

PAGE NO: 37

UNCLASSIFIED
(CLASSIFICATION)
SECRET

(D)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
160001 - 162400

Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
2255		27	16 2255	BB-G - BB-3 Mortar fire and small arms fire from south-west & village of Duong Son 2. Were hit with 60mm Mortars - 3 HE rounds.	S/F
				WIRE CONVERSATIONS W/Co's E,F, & G.	
2255		28	162255	Heavy sniper fire form Duong Son (2). 3 rds 60mm Mortar on E & G (998687). (60 mortar (HE) on G)	M/S/F
2315		29	162315	Echo receiving small arms fire from south and west.	
2318		30	162318	Illum on the way to left & right of tracks. (Flare plane requested).	
2320		31	162320	Ontos w/Golf ready to react.	
2322		32	162322	Lt BUSE - shrapnel in leg (G Co). 1s Plt G 1 WIA - right Guide Sgt WALKUP.	
2330		33	162330	Air evacuation requested 997690. 1 WIA airborne. Need assistance. Landing Zone not safe.	
2335		34	162335	BAS alerted, Hdqs cmdt bringing CP security to 100%. S-4 alerted for ammo resupply and casualty evac by veh (10 trucks). Reaction Plt, E-2/9 alerted.	
2340		35	162340	Mortar fire req by Golf.	
2342		36	162342	Mortar fire incoming on Golf (60mm).	
2345		37	162345	HE approved by Div. PG-6 holding.	
2358		38	162358	Flare Plane airborne.	
2400		39	162400	Helo in sight (Air evac).	
2400		40	162400	Journal closed.	

PAGE NO: 38

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

SECRET

(D)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
170001 - 172400

Open Closed

(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
0001		1	170001	Journal opened.	
				WIRE CONVERSATIONS w/E,F,&G Co's.	
0010		2	170010	Echo receiving small arms fire from rear.	S/F
0013		3	170013	Air evac airborne w/2 WIA under fire	S/F
0015		4	170015	Air evac, touchdown homebase w/2WIA	S/F
0018		5	170018	106RR on way, G Ontos - 3rds HE 81's standing by w/HE. Heavy sniper fire from village on left of G coord 991689. Mortar fire also.	S/F
0020		6	170020	Flare plane dropping flares.	S/F
0030		7	170030	OP requested illum 100 yds to right of south bridge bank.	S/F
0032		8	170032	Flare plane has 200 flares, can stay on station 3 or 4 hours.	S/F
0035		9	170035	OP - flares produced neg results.	S/F
0050		10	170050	OP - Sit quiet	S/F
0051		11	170051	Flare plane turned off - remaining on station. Has fx on last round. All night firing devices and TPSY-21 reactivated when lights went off.	S/F
0055		12	170055	Target west and south picked up by TPSY 21 coord 991683 - .30 cal. used on target.	S/F
0110		13	170110	Wire team cleared OP at bridge on way back to CP.	S/F
0115		14	170115	Flare plane moving away to another orbit - still on station.	S/F
0125		15	170125	OP - Sit all quiet	S/F
0130		16	170130	.30 Cal. - 3.5" rocket on TPSY-21 target south & west of Golf Co. Target disappeared after firing.	S/F
0134		17	170134	Flare plane returned to home base for fuel & flares. Remaining on strip alert.	S/F
0150		18	170150	Canteens rattling south & west of Golf-prepared to blast w/3.5" rocket 350 meters. Say 3 or 4 people in light of WP. Put auto-weapons fire on them.	S/F

(CLASSIFICATION)
UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
170001 - 172400 July 1965

Open Closed

(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
0155		19	170155	Rattling cans - east of Golf's poist 2 - .50 cal. spotting rounds on target.	S/F
0158		20	170158	Arty illum on way	S/F
0200		21	170200	FO Golf reports people in Village beating on pans.	
0204		22	170204	Pan beating noises coming from Duong Son (2). Noises coming from area of morning's arty target.	S/F
0205		23	170205	Arty illum on the way. Shift further west 500 meters.	S/F
0209		24	170209	Coord 006688 M-79 fire delivered by Echo Company.	S/F
0215		25	170215	G Co requests ammo resupply 3.5" mix 50/50, 3 to 500 r's .50 Cal., M-79, linked .30 cal.	S/F
0220		26	170220	Report fire fight south-east of Echo Co positions. Suspected ARVN - VC fight.	S/F
0222		27	170222	Requested Helo to resupply ammo.	S/F
0225		28	170225	Light AC departed towards NE	S/F
0230		29	170230	Golf all quiet, Fox same, Echo same	S/F
0234		30	170234	Fire burning inYen Ne (3), result of earlier W.P. fire west of tracks.	S/F
0236		31	170236	Fire fight at Quang Chau (2) probably ARVN forces and VC.	S/F
0240		32	170240	G TPSY-21 possible target vicinity of fire in Yen Ne (3).	S/F
0244		33	170244	Co G Ontos repositioning to fire east of tracks and Co F Ontos also attempting to repositioning to support from eastern flank of posit.	S/F
0248		34	170248	Fox & Golf to place the flank Ontos in position to support each other from the wide flanks.	S/F
0249		35	170249	LZ at Golf - security good for ammo resupply.	S/F
0250		36	170250	All quiet at E, F, G, Companies	S/F
0300		37	170300	East flank Ontos cannot observe west flank Ontos tracer fire. Will not be able to support from present position. (Fox - east - Golf west.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

(D)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

SECRET UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
170001 - 172400

Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
0315		38	170315	Ammo to be internal load instead of external basket.	S/F
0326		39	170326	Echo reports dish pan noises to east of position.	S/F
0337		40	170337	Helo for ammo 10 man form lift off at home base.	S/F
0344		41	170344	Helo at CP to pick up ammo	S/F
0350		42	170350	Ammo on way to Golf Co	S/F
0354		43	170354	1st Copter set down in LZ w/ammo	S/F
0350		44	170355	Lift-off from LZ Golf	S/F
0356		45	170356	2d Copter set down LZ w/ammo. Golf Co quiet.	S/F
0358		46	170358	Lift off LZ Golf Co	S/F
0400		47	170400	2 copters headed homebase.	S/F
	0735	48	170735	PG-3 - PG-E,G,F, request current Sit Rep.	T
0745		49	170745	PG-E,F,G, - PG Sit Reps E. We are coordinating with PG-F&G. We are preparing to move out. F & 3d Plt moving to new position G - Moving in accordance with FragO 3-65 - All quiet.	S/F
0845		50	170845	PG-6 - PG Send medical team to school hours.	S/F
0910		51	170910	PG-G - PG LCpl R.B. CARTER 3d WIA.	S/F
1000		52	171000	PG-4 - PG-3 I am concerned about security at new MSR. I recommend security. A patrol at the new bridge at coord 99599 and a possible inspection at the bridge and mine sweep of the road daily by engineers. Amine sweep at first light would take but two hours a day.	S/F
1014		53	171014	Sen 3 - PG-3A You have quota of 5 Marines to go to Saigon for dog handling school. Submit names to Div 3 ASAP.	S/F
1017		54	171017	PG-G - PG Be advised we have entered village and have begun our sweep at 0950.	S/F

PAGE NO: 41

(CLASSIFICATION)
SECRET UNCLASSIFIED

(2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

SECRET
UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines
Organization
170001 - 172400H July 1965
Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
1159		55	171159	PG-G - PG Inform Foxtrot that he is to provide 1 group of personnel with 20 C rations. He is to supply one (1) other group with 23 C rats. PG-6 sends.	S/F
1224		56	171224	PG-G - PG PG-6, do you want indigenous personnel to come in and out of village.	S
1227		57	171227	PG-6 - PG-G Personnel may come in and out of village if checks in and out at district Chief or his representative.	S/F
1242		58	171242	MC-2 - PG Have brought vehicles supporting E to river to wash and fuel. Have one vehicle down that must return to parent organization for maintenance.	S/F
1243		59	171240	PG- G - PG-10 Inform PG-10 that our landline is out.	S/F
1259		60	171259	PG-G - PG Req 4 sound powers and wireman be sent out to check line.	S/F
1315		61	171315	PG-3 - PG-G In regards to control of native personnel. Req you escort all people around all around to one side of village to District Chief or Represent.	T/F
1320		62	171130	Sharp shooter - PG-6 We can get tanks across bridge and south of schoolhouse. Will require Mike 8 and minimum eng support to bypass 2d bridge. I will contact you later at your convenience.	S/T
1630		63	171630	PG-G - PG-6 All Marines your unit will have helmets and flak jackets. This will be accomplished prior to dark.	T/F
	1632	64	171632	PG-3 - PG-H PG-H6 & Plt cmdr of Plt on Hill 47 report this position ASAP.	S/T/F
1710		65	171710	CC - Radiance Rules of engagement remain in effect. PG-F desig. command. Submit night defensive plans by 181300H. No changes. Report CPs	S/F

(CLASSIFICATION)

SECRET
UNCLASSIFIED

(2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
170001 - 172400H July 1965

Open Closed

(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
1750		66	171750	PG-G - G Will mine detector team notify PG-G after each mornings sweep on MSR or will PG notify PG-G that sweep has been made.	S/F
1630		67	171630	BE-4 - BF-3 Req mine detector team make sweep of new MSR leading to PG-G position. Sweep should be made at first light on 18 July and everyday thereafter. Also request they examine bridge at grid coord 999699 for possible mines.	S/F
1950		68	171740	PG- PG-G Do not use new MSR in morning until after mine detector team has cleared same. This procedure will be in effect every morning team should start sweep at first light.	T/F
1952		69	171937	PG-F - PG-3 Coord of PG-F are 999590 to 003689 to 999686.	M/S/F
2100		70	172100	PG-F - PG-3 F & G Co both taking sniper fir .	S/F
2130		71	172130	PG-G - PG-3 Patrol from G Co just left.	S/F
2131		72	171929	PG-3 - PG-F&G Req front line coord of CP & Plat's.	T/F
2133		73	171715	PG-G - PG-3 Front line coord 1st Plt 998683 to 994685. 2d Plt fm 994686 t9 995696. 3d Plt fm 995690 to 999691. 8 man OP at coord 993754 with 2 man TPSY-21 MBC -2 has 2 beetles at 995686.	M/S/F
	2045	74	172045	PG-3 - PG-G Advise this CP starting & securing time of patrol. Advise this CP when patrol departs & returns.	T/F
2127		75	172127	PG-F - PG-3 MBC-2 beetles coord 004691 - 005691.	M/S/F
2330		76	172330	ARVN Trng Camp - PG-3 ARVN patrol received fire from coord 957702	S/F
2400		77	172400	Journal closed.	

(CLASSIFICATION)

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
180001 - 182400

Open Closed

UNCLASSIFIED
(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
0001		1	180001	Journal opened.	
0026		2	180026	PG - PG-3 Golf has returned.	S/F
0610		3	180610	PG-F - PG Wire does not work. Triedit last night and assumed then was cut.	S/F
0625		4	180625	PG - PG-G Mine detector team is at bridge starting to sweep on new MSR.	S/F
0855		5	180855	CG III MAF - 11 MAF Collective Codes for the effective challenges and passwords.	S/F
	0910	6	180910	PG - PG F & G Are dogs at your position. If not, when were they released.	T/F
0915		7	180915	PG-F - PG In reference to your 180010Z, dogs are on way to F Co Re-supply point.	S/F
	0915	8	180915	PG-3 - PG- F Request written report on patrol conducted by ARVN troops yesterday afternoon.	T/F
1035		9	181035	PG-F - PG-3 PG-6 is at PG-F position.	S/F
1204		10	181204	PG-T - PG-3 No requirement for peashooters now. Will remain 995838. Will advise when targets are available.	S/F
1545		11	181545	PG-T - PGT-A 1 Section join me check point 1 ASAP. Will provide guides.	S/F
1645		12	181645	PG-E - PG Are trucks enroute to PG-E position. (Checked w/S-4, trucks are coming.	S/F
1705		13	181705	PG-T6 - PG-G Verify message sent to PG-T5 Req 2 peashooters at point #1. Advise us on authorization for peashooters at your position.	S/F
1945		14	181545	PG-T - PG-TA Req 1 section join me check point 1 ASAP. Will provide guides.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED
(CLASSIFICATION)
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3

Unit or Staff Section

2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization

180001 - 182400H July 1965

Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
1950		15	181755	PG-T - PG Coord of the new location is as follows: 995688.	M/S/F
1951		16	181803	PG-T - PG-3 Present coord 995688. Azimuth FDF 275 magnetic.	M/S/F
1952		17	181803	PG-T - PG-6 Request to fire at defined VC target without clearance your station prior to each mission.	S/F
	1953	18	181810	PG-3 - PG-G Ref your last msg. Fire only those missions cleared by PG-G6A. You do not need clearance from this CP.	T/F
1954		19	181842	MC-2 - PG Morbid Charley 2 CP at schoolhouse.	S/F
	1955	20	181844	PG-3 - PG-T remain in present position until directed to move by PG-3.	T/F
1956.		21	181956	PG-G to PG-6 Receiving small arms fire to west of our position. Req 106's, 3.5 fire.	S/F
1957		22	181855	PG-OP to PG-F We are sending 1 FT & 2 wiremen to your post trouble shooting hot line. Req you have wiremen your posit trouble shoot to my posit to meet my team.	T/F
1958		23	181915	PG-G - PG Still receiving sniper fire. Have spotted snipers. Have fired 2 rds 3.5 W.P.	S/F
2045		24	181920	BB-H - BT-3 Receiving sniper fire from coord 969701 at 181915. Returned fire with 2m gun blast. (wire)	M/C/F
2050		25	182035	PG-6 - PG-3 Patrol on way.	T/F
	2045	26	182045	PG-3 - PG-6 Called ARVN Training Camp on sniper fire at coord 969701. They inturn notified us that they made contact at coord 967698 & 959709.	S/F

PAGE NO: 45

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
180001 - 182400

Open Closed

UNCLASSIFIED
(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
	2055	27	182055	BB-3A - Sen -3 Called Senator 3 & informed them that ARVN Forces made contact w/VC's and called BB-H and informed them (wire).	S/F
2100	2056	28	182044	FG-G - FG VC are beating pans west and south west of my position.	S/F
2100		29	182100	ARVN T.C. - FG Maj Tu called for ARVN Forces req arty support on coord 958701 & 959698.	M/S/F
	2103	30	182103	BB-3A - Sen 3A Informed Senator 3A that ARVN Forces req arty support on coord 958701 & 959698., Also informed BB-5.	S/F
2150		31	182145	FG-F - FG Sit Rep. All quiet, no activity in this sector.	S/F
2205		32	182200	FG-G - FG Sit Rep. Rec occasional fire from west. Have not received any for last 20 minutes. Will fire 106 as soon as sniper fire commences.	S/F
2400		33	182400	Journal closed.	

UNCLASSIFIED
(CLASSIFICATION)
SECRET

(D)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED
(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
190001 - 192400

Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
0001		1	190001	Journal Opend	
0009		2	190009	Sgt DOW Req illumination over main gate. Req denied by Hq Comdt.	S/F
0012		3	190012	PG-G - PG Patrol returned. Neg en contact.	S/F
0830		4	190827	PG-6 - PG Now at Helo point. PG-6 be back in 30 mins	S/F
1055		5	191055	PG-H6 - PG CO Co H resumes respon for Co F ZOA	S/F
1335		6	191335	MC-2 - PG Moving to bridge for swim call.	S
0915		7	190915	Sen 3A - PG-3 Req to know why you have not started sending ½ daylight & ½ night patrols.	S/F
	1430	8	191430	BB-3 - BB-G&H - Ontos Sec 106 attach to Co's G&H. Ontos 1 sec attach to G Co. Sec of 81's attach to Co G. Sec 60mm Mortars willbe at CP.	T/F
1550		9	191550	Sen 3 - PG Req you submit overlay of Bn posit as soon as Co's have finished shift.	S/F
1645		10	191645	PG-H - PG-3 Have attached Tango units. (wire)	S/F
1755		11	191755	PG-3 - ARVN Trng Camp Line out at ARVN Training Camp.	S/F
1825		12	191825	PG-H- PG-3 35 villagers observed leaving village of Duong Son (1). Carrying bedding, clothing and chow. Moving East.	S/F
	1915	13	191915	PG-3 - PG-E6 Req your presence this CP at 1915.	S/F
1930		14	191930	PG-H - PG-3 Co H sniped at by 2 VC at coord 998680. Co G sniped at from 995680.	M/S/F
2020		15	192020	BB-G - BB-3 985685 drawing enemy fire. Request illumination.	S/F
2230		16	192230	BB-G - BB-3 Saw waht appeared to be a flare (white) 10 minutes prior to this spotted a green flare. Both were south-west about 1000-2000 meters.	S/F

PAGE NO: 47

UNCLASSIFIED
(CLASSIFICATION)
SECRET

(D)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3

Unit or Staff Section

2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization

190001 - 192400

Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
2330		17	192330	BB-G - BB-3 Receiving sniper fire from south.	S/F
2335		18	192335	BB-G - BB-3 Receiving fire from village. Also from south.	S/F
2340		19	192340	BB-H - BB-3 Receiving smll arms fire east of our position.	S/F
2241		20	192230	Sen 3 - BB-3 3 hamlets on north side RR bridge will assembly at bridge sometime tues. Are pro-govn't . Info received from Hoa Cam District Headquarters.	S/F
2357		21	192357	FH-H - FG-G Sniper fire coming from village of Bagoda coord 996689. (Monitored)	M/S/F
2400		22	192400	Journal closed.	

PAGE NO: 48

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

SECRET

(20)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

SECRET
UNCLASSIFIED
(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines
Organization
200001 - 202400 H July 1965
Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
0001		1	200001	Journal opened	S/
0015		2	200015	Cournter-mortar radar reports mortar fire coord 984688. Request fire. Req denied by RLT-9.	S/F
1330		3	201330	Sen 3 - BB-3 All patrols will have minimum of 2 Popular Force personnel.	S/T/F
1415		4	201415	BB-E6 - BB-3 60mm Mortar round found in position on RR tracks. Angle of entry 070° Direction of fire 338°- 180°- 154° mag.	S/F
	1445	5	201445	BB-3 - Axhandle Has been notified that we want 2 bridges. 1 at E Co position & 1 at H Co position. One bridge at 003692.	S/F
	1705	6	201705	BB-3 - BB-G Co G is assigned mission of reflex Company. Co G coordinate w/S-4 to insure availability & readiness of trucks. Heavy section Ontos attached to Co G if needed for reflex.	S/T/F
1740		7	201740	BB-E - BB-3 Received 3 rds from sniper coord 986683.	T/F
1758		8	201758	BB-3 - BB-E Received 1 rd fm village of Duong Son (1).	S/F
1848		9	201848	PG-H - PG Be advised all Hotel units in posit.	S/F
1950		10	201950	BB-4A - BB-3 Truck Plt is standing by w/G Co.	S/F
2145		11	202145	BB-E & H - BB-3 2 rds sniper fire from south-east. Echo all quiet. (wire).	S/F
2340		12	202340	PG-E - PG-26 0 Req illum coord 992698. Missionheld up by airforce aircraft in area. Fired 202358.	
2400		13	202400	Journal closed.	

(CLASSIFICATION)
UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

SECRET
UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines
Organization
210001 - 212400
Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
0001		1	200001	S-3 - Journal opened.	
0330		2	200320	BB OP - BB-3 OP reports ARVN Troops have spotted VC on south side of river. ARVN are now checking.	S/F
0345		3	200345	BB op - BB-3 OP requests illumination	S/F
0350		4	200350	FSCC to BB-3 Mission approved, 81mm firing 2 rds illumination.	S
0530		5	210530	PB-4 - BB-3 Engineers requested a fire team to accompany them to bridge location around Duong Son (1).	S/F
	0530	6	210530	BB-3 - BB OP Req you furnish one fire team to accompany engineers across river. Req approved for 0600.	S/F
0831		7	210831H	PG-6 - PG-3 Have arrived PG-G's location. Will be on net for approximately 45 min.	S/F
0935		8	210935	LVT Patrol - BB-3 LVT Patrol received one (1) sniper round from Cam Hoa (2) at 0925.	S/F
	0943	9	210943	PG-3 - PG, E,G,F,H When deployed in positions other than at the PG CP, the unit CO or XO will be present at the unit at all times. Under no circumstances will both the XO and CO be absent from the unit position at the same time.	T/F
	1100	10	211100	Sen 2 - PG-3 VC planted flag approx 500yds in front of LVT Bn CP. May be booby trapped.	S/F
1125		11	211125	PG-6 - PG Returning to CP.	S
1325		12	211305	PG-2 - Radiance All Viet Cong flags found should be preseumed booby-trapped. Exercise extreme caution in removing flags.	S/T/F
1405		13	211355	PG-T - PG-E Detach Tango elements. Instruct to schoolhouse coord 005688 to pick up guide for attach to PG-H.	T/F

PAGE NO: 50

(CLASSIFICATION)
UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

(2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
210001 - 212400

Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
1415		14	211325	PG-H - PG-3 Need emergency helo for evacuation at coord 002691. Man bitten by snake.	S/F
1416		15	211415	PG-T - PG-H One tango element attached to your unit. ETA 1600. Guides provided.	S/F
1622		16	211620	PG-H - PG Req one PRC-10 with 2 days supply of batteries to my position ASAP. Hotel 3 is moving out and needs this PRC-10 to come up on Bn Tac Net.	S/F
1635		17	211635	PG-H - PG No enemy activity.	S/F
1645		18	211645	PG-E - PG Echo Co receiving sniper fire from coord 991681.	M/S/F
1755		19	211755	PG-6 - PG-H PG-H has permission to execute plt occupation of Phone Le (1) at 1830.	S/F
1758		20	211758	PG-2 - Radiance Shove 2 reports VC stopped a truck and kidnaped 4 workeers at 115490. Everyone traveling using roads urged to use caution, especially at night.	T/F
1753		21	211753	PG-6 - PG Am leaving CP.	S/F
1835		22	211835	PG-6 - PG Vehicle is returning to CP. Have 14 return my posit with vehicle, ASAP with team.	S/F
1830		23	211830	PG-6 - PG Move MC-2 units from heavy section to this CP. Mount ready platoon in trucks & have them report to CP at 211845H with remaining Morbid Charlie unit in lead.	S/F
1826		24	211826	PG-H - PG-3 Have now attached Arhandle elements.	S/F
1844		25	211844	PG-H - PG PG-H3 is now leaving E CP.	S
	1850	26	211850	PG-3 - PG-6 Notified 3 plat G mobil reserve move at once to CP. Notified truck & MC-2 (1855) moved.	S/F

PAGE NO: 51

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

SECRET

(2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

SECRET
UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
210001 - 212400

Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
1852		27	211852	PG-H3 - PG-3 Have passed Chekpoint Yankee	S/F
1859		28	211859	Sen 3 - PG-3 Called to request situation.	F
1904		29	211904	PG-H3 - PG Have reached position. Half occupied.	S/F
1924		30	21924	PG-6 - PG-3 Request PG-5 at OP.	S/F
19k5	1925	31	211725	PG-3 - PG-5 Notified to report to OP.	S/F
1915		32	211915	MC-2 - PG-6 Have assumed position. Awaiting further instructions.	S/F
1916		33	211916	PG-6 - MC-2 You are to return fire to south or south-west of your position.	T/F
1918		34	211918	PG-H3 - PG Have reached river.	S/F
2010		35	212010	PG-H - PG 20 rds coord 992701 small arms fire, sniper fire.	M/S/F
1955		36	211955	PG-6 - MC-2 Sniper fire coming from 990690. If in your area PG-6 says you can fire.	M/S/F
2017		37	212017	PG-6 - PG-4 Do you want VC sniper scope returned tonight.	S/F
2020		38	212020	PG-H3 - PG-H6 Sit Rep. Slight sniper fire.	S/F
2023		39	212010	PG-H3 - PG Front line coord are fm 993698 SE to 995696.	M/S/F
2027		40	212027	PG-H3 - PG Have squad on position on river.	S/F
2042		41	212042	PG-H - PG-E There are Popular Forces in Village looking for VC.	S/F
2045		42	212045	PG-H - PG Popular Forces are from district Chief. They are in village whose perimeter we are on.	T/F

PAGE NO: 52

(CLASSIFICATION)
UNCLASSIFIED

(D)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
2100001 - 212400

Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
	2135	43	212135	PG-3 - Peepsight PG-H 3 has established front line positions at coord KOYNRH to HOSAUT.	M/S/F
	2145	44	212145	PG-3 - PG OP Be prepared to provide one sqd to support Dream B2 on 22 July 1965.	S/F
	2145	45	212145	PG-H3 - PG-H Req Axhandle elements your posit conduct sweep MSR from route 1A to PG-E poist prior to 220630. Req you provide security elem of 1 Fox Tango for sweep.	T/F
2100		46	212100	MC-2, PG-E - PG-3 Req that all illum be stopped. It is silloueting and exposing our posit.	S/F
2115		47	212115	PG-H3 - PG Req that tank on ridge line keep search light out.	S/F
2155		48	212155	MC-2 - PG Be advised that all illum to NW and SE of Duong Son (1) is lighting my posit We do not worry about exposure to em small arms fire. Am worried about large caliber weapons.	S/F
2252		49	212248	PG-H - PG Heavy small arms fire coming from SW PG-#'s position.	S/F
2253		50	212252	PG-H3 - PG Receiving SA fire from S.E. of river.	S/F
2256		51	212256	MC-2 - PG Report small arms fire from Mod. to Heavy from Cam Ne -1.	S/F
	2300	52	212300	PG-Sen 3 Notified Sen 3 of disposition of troops.	S/F
	2310	53	212310	PG-2 - PG-H Fire team has joined 3d Plt.	S/F
	2311	54	212310	PG-3 - Peepshight, H-3 & PG-E PG-H & PG-G report small arms fire from south & southwest of position vic of Cam Ne (1).	T/F
2326		55	212326	MC-2 - PG I'm cont to take illum directly over my position.	S/F
2400		56	212400	Journal closed.	

(CLASSIFICATION)

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
220001 - 222400H July 1965

Open Closed

(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
0001		1	220001	Journal opened.	
	0020	2	220020	FG-3 - Sen 3 Line Co's have received continuous sniper fire. TPS-21 picked up 5 possible targets. Targets engaged with Illum & 3.5. No further movement. Things quiet for last 25 minutes.	S/F
0105		3	220105	FG-E - FG-3 Reports sniper fire. Request illum. Nature unidentified. Illum Reveiled personnel. Fired 3.5 (HP). Number of casualties not known. coord 000670. Illum mission was fired by 81's.	M/S/F
0200		4	220200	FG-E - FG Reports sniper fire. Request illum fire on coord 991700. Illum mission fired by 105's.	S/F
0537		5	220537	FG-H3 - FG-3 Would like specific instructions on what to do when villagers start to leave for fields at dawn. Should we keep them in village by rifle fire.	S/F
	0559	6	220559	FG-3 - FG-H3 Negative on your last in regards to villagers. Although your men should watch closely for any concealed weapons on those that may leave for fields.	T/F
0806		7	220806	FG-6 - FG-G6 Keep troops out of village adjacent to your CP.	T/F
0824		8	220824	FG-6 - FG Have received-arrived Hotel position.	S/F
0842		9	220842	FG-6 - FG-3 Request expedite 2 bullhorns to make a road along side railroad tracks.	S/F
0856		10	220856	FG-H - FG One mite to retrieve one mule at Hotel's CP. Req one FG-T mule to FG-H CP.	S/ F

(CLASSIFICATION)
SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

S-[redacted]

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
220001 -222400H July 1965

Open Closed

(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
0932 1015		11 12	220932	PG-6 - PG - Req Sit Rep on Fox unit on patrol this morning.	S/F
1015		12	221015	Sleveborn B22 - PC Have splashed LVT's.	S/F
1016		13	221014	PG-E - PG Echo squad patrol departing 995688 at 1030H limits of advance 991692 return 1200H, this cleared by PG-6.	M/S/F
1052		14	221052	PG-6 - PG Medical team needed ASAP. Come to bridge. Engineers are at turn off road at Echo supply point. Team will be taken into village.	S/F
1231		15	221231	PG-H3 - PG Req helo for heat casualty.	S/F
1300		16	221240	PG-H3 - PG Pick up coord 993696. Airborne med heat cas (yes). Destination green smoke LZ control. Neg.	S/F
1450		17	221450	PGT - PG-H Be advised that Parkgreen Tango replacement are on way to your position. Personnel only.	S/F
1451		18	221420	PG-E - PG-3 E Patrol will at 1430H patrol from coords 993684 to coords 997682. Parkgreen 6 has return 1600H. Req Whiskey stand.	M/S/F
1716		19	221716	PG - PG-H3 Int can you put me in contact with Parchment or shove.	S/F
	1725	20	221725	PG-3 - SB-B2 Req SB-B2 commander rpt this CP 1909H for unit commanders meeting.	S/F
1955		21	221955	PG-E - PG PG-E received 5 rds sniper fire from vic coords 991691.	M/S/F
2025		22	222035	TPS-21 - PG-3 reported 2 rds fired from SW down the tracks to their position.	S/F
2111		23	222111	Sen 3 - BB-3 PLT 3 reports Hiew duck liaison Officer 1/3 has reported 1 VC Bn of	S/F

(CLASSIFICATION)

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
220001 - 222400

Open Closed

(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
				280 persons armed with 2, 81mm mortar mortar positions coord at 845645 1 VC Battalion last reported at LA CHAU moved east to south of airfield. This unit speaks unidentified language.	
2133		24	222133	BB E & H - BB-3 Echo received approximately 5 rds right side of tracks azimuth 5300 mills approx 400 yds. Hotel received sniper fire from same are - 3 rds.	S/F
2150		25	222150	BB- E,H - BB-3 Receiving sniper fire from same position as msg 222133.	S/F
2228		26	222228	BB-H3 - BB-3 VC sniper south of Phong Le (1). Unknown rds fired.. M-79 stopped fire.	S/F
2400		27	222400	Journal closed.	

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)
SECRET

(8)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL UNCLASSIFIED

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
230001 - 232400H July 1965

Open Closed

(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
0001		1	230001	Journal opened	
0045		2	230045	FG-H - FG Am receiving sniper fire. Have heavy fire fights.	S/F
055		3	230055	FG-F - FG Foxtrot reported several rounds passed through their position (inside the CP).	S/F
0053		4	230053	FG-H - FG Between 999685 & 997686, sniper fire received from above coord.	M/S/F
0110		5	230110	FG-H - FG Report on En Sit. 4 possible enemy WIA. Man with sniper scope claims two. Saw enemy pull in possible wounded. Fired WP into hut which is now burning. Believed men are still inside.	S/F
0115		6	230115	FG-E - FG AN/TPS-21 spotted personnel moving into known sniper position, requests permission to fire Ontos.	S/F
	0117	7	230117	FG-3 - FG-E Permission granted.	F
0130		8	230130	FG-E - FG-3 AN/TPS-21 scanning after Ontos firing. Nothing on screen. direct hit. Morbid Charlie 2 returning to original posit.	S/F
250		9	230250	FG-E - FG Sit Rep. All is quiet.	S/F
0252		10	230252	FG-H - FG-3 Sit Rep. No contact with enemy. All is quiet.	S/F
0500		11	230448	FG-H - FG Sit Rep. All H units in positions. No enemy action.	S/F
0501		12	230450	FG-E - FG Sit Rep. All is quiet. Neg contact.	S/F
0505		13	230504	HC-2 - FG-3 Am outside CP with heavy section.	S/F
0555		14	230550	FG-H - FG - Sit Rep. No change.	S/F
0610		15	230605	FG-6 - FG-3 Sweep force and reaction force in position.	S/F
0622		16	230622	FG-H - FG-3 We are now at initial point.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED (CLASSIFICATION) SECRET

(20)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
230001 - 232400H July 1965

Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F.
0631		17	230631	PG-H - PG Am now crossing LD.	S/F
0650		18	230640	PG-H - PG Am now crossing checkpoint.	S/F
0652		19	230645	PG-H - PG We've got a fire fight, scratch 1 VC, Quang Chao 2 snipers.	S/F
	0702	20	230700	PG-3 - PG-OP Instruct slaveborn elements to splash We have VC activity along river.	S/F
0706		21	230702	PG-H - PG-6 We have reached checkpoint 2.	S/F
0720		22	230714	PG-6 - PG Lead elements received 3 rds fire at 0700 at coords 020707. Fire not returned due to people in fields.	M/S/F
0725		23	230725	PG-6 - PG-3 Lead elements left for village 05 minutes ago.	S/F
0730		24	230735	PG-H - PG-6 Hotel OP at coords 009700.	M/S/F
0759		25	230759	PG-H - PG-3 Request ambulance at coords 004694.	S/F
0855		26	230855	PG-6 - PG I have appointed G-5 investigating Officer to produce memo for record concerning incidents involving Vietnamese Canton Chief and his troops.	S/F
0940		27	230940	PG-6 - PG-3 Representative from Golf 3 visited this location concerning an incident with Canton Chief rep. Departed 0935.	S/F
0949		28	230949	PG-6 - PG My present location is at Peepsight.	S/F
1020		29	231020	PG- PG-H Request you submit report concerning incident with Popular Forces personnel this AM to this CP.	S/F
1035		30	231035	PG- E6 - PG-2 Request to know if you have TPS-21 team available for left flank of Company E position.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED
(CLASSIFICATION)
SECRET

(D)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3

Unit or Staff Section

2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization

230001 - 2324 OH July 1965

Open Closed

(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
	1040	31	231040	FG-3 - FG-6 Sit Rep. FG-5 & FG-3 and Canton Chief are in village of Can Nam. BAS Section is working with civilians. Will keep FG informed of progress.	S/F
	1050	32	231050	FG-3 - FG-6 KIA info. Name Le Duc Chua. Position grenadier. Age 22, home Phone Le 2. Village Hau Chau, Canton Hoavang district. (notified Sen 3, 1051).	S/F
1115		33	231115	FG-E - FG2 A VC flag has been spotted over entrance of a village at coord 986686 forward of TPS-21 position.	S/F
1200		34	231200	Sen 3 - BD-3 Assign one Co as Div Reaction Force for 23,24 & 25 July 1965. Require 1 hour reaction time.	S/F
1212		35	231212	SLB-2 - FG Req to know when we will secure.	S
1220		36	231220	FG-6 - FG Will be a Popular Force Platoon on your left flank. Lt GORMAN will act as Liaison Officer as they are on grassy side.	T/F
1317		37	231317	FG-H3 - FG Request to cancel request for C-2 team today.	S/F
1320		38	231239	FG - Radiance. Companys are responsible to feed troops attached to them for operations. Hot meals must be ordered 24 hours in advance.	T/F
	1335	39	231335	FG-3 - FG-F 3 6X6 proceeding your position to pickup your men and today C2 elements to return to FG-CP.	T/F
	1620	40	231615	FG-3 - FG-F2 If 3 trucks are standing by at your location, send to this CP.	S/F
1645		41	231645	FG-H - FG-3 Have dispatched Tango units at 1600H.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

SECRET
UNCLASSIFIED
(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines
Organization
230001 - 232400 H July 1965
Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
1735		42	231735	FG-H - FG New CP coord 002701.	M/S/F
1825		43	231825	FG-Liaison - FG-3 FG liaison in position. Popular Forces in position. Cntcs passing from our position.	S/F
1845		44	231845	Morbid C-2 - FG Have arrived in garrison.	S/F
1930		45	231930	FG-H - FG-3 Need chopper for air evac (995596).	S/F
1935		46	231935	FG-H - FG Casualty No. H-148.	S/F
1904		47	231904	FG-H - FG Need helo evac ASAP. Man shot in back.	S/F
1940		48	231940	FG-OP - FG FG-OP receiving rounds from FG-H fire fight.	S/F
1945		49	231945	FG-H6 - FG Don't know position of fire. came from S.W., FG-E's position. Deter Phong Le #1 casualty is in bad shape.	S/F
1955		50	231955	FG-6 - FG-5 Concerning casualty, round came from north in village of Phong Le #1. Casualty so so condition.	S/F
2015	51	51	232015	FG-H - FG Helo casualty on way.	S/F
2025		52	232025	FG-E - FG-6 Sit. No casualty. Trip flare tripped. Ditch fingers. New platoon.	S/F
2026		53	232026	FG-6 - FG OP received 60mm or grenade approx 300 meters N.W. on hill top.	S/F
	2125	54	232125	FG-3 - Radiance Trag0 #7-65 sent to all comapanies.	T/F
2124		55	232124	BB-OP - BB-3 RVN shot up flare then started shooting in H Co position.	S/F
2138		56	232138	BB-OP - BB-3 RVN Officer was informed that they were firing in H Company position. Firing stopped.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED
(CLASSIFICATION)
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
230001 - 232400H July.

Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F
2140		57	232140	FG-OP - BB-3 RVN fired first at north end of woodline at a point target (Thong Le (1)).	S/F
	2145	58	232145	BB-3 - Sen 3 Sen 3 notified of msg 232124.	S/F
2221		59	232221	OP - FG-6 OP received 2 rds sniper fire. (monitored).	S/F
2258		60	232258	OP - FG-3 Have few rds over our heads.	S/F
2259		61	232259	FG-E - FG-3 All quiet.	S/F
2259		62	232259	FG-H - FG-3 H-1, - H-2 no action H-3 sporatic sniper fire.	S/F

PAGE NO: 61

UNCLASSIFIED
(CLASSIFICATION)
SECRET

(20)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
240001 - 242400H July 1965

Open Closed

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
0001		1	240001	Journal opened	S/F
0025		2	240025	FG-H - FG No enemy contact of sorts within last half hour.	S/F
	0848	3	240848	FG-3A - FG Position Delta 1/9. 1 6X6 truck loaded with more wire at my posit for Delta 1/9.	S/F
0930		4	240930	FG-H - FG Interpreter departed this area for FG-E CP.	S/F
1355		5	241355	FG-G - FG FG-3 will replace FG-2 on Hill 47. FG-G6 has word on patrols from FG-3 at CP this morning.	S/F
	1356	6	241345	FG-PG-E,G,H Req you send patrol plans for tonight and tomorrow to FG-3 ASAP.	T/F
1404		7	241404	FG-Ln - FG-3 Have gone to check Popular Forces emplacements.	S/F
1607		8	241607	FG-Ln - FG-3 FG-Ln actual returning to CP. relief has been effected of liaison actual.	S/F
1747		9	241747	FG-H - FG-2 In actions last night within village of Phong Le (1), a house was burned to the ground while house was burning, there occurred a series of minor explosions from within.	S/F
1830		10	241020	FG-E - FG-3 Sit Rep. Automatic weapon from trees (coord 990694) appeared to open fire on H tel 3 position. E-2 fired 3 3.5 WP rds into area and fire has now ceased. One individual seen running from trees. (msg sent to Sen 3 at 1826 by land line.)	M/S/F
1840		11	241840	FG-E - FG-3 E-2 fired (1) 3.5 WP & (1) 3.5 HE rds plus small arms fire into area coord 990695. E-2 received SA fire from coord 990697.	S/F

PAGE NO: 62

(CLASSIFICATION)
UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

(2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
240001 - 242400H July 1965

Open Closed

(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
1850		12	241840	FG-OP - FT-3 Marine in tree north central of Phong Le (1).	S/F
1900		13	241050	FG-H6 - FG-6 Sit Rep H-3 Fire Team laying wire pinned down by enemy MG. Am getting coord and azmuth. Req Sunrise Echo.	S/F
1910		14	241910	FG-E6 - FG-3 E-2 visually tracked fire team and wireman to H-3 position. (wire).	S/F
1912		15	241102	FG-H - FG-3 Machinegun in tree line Phong Le (1) coord 991692. No Marine in tree waving flag. Wire team safely in lines.	M/S/F
2002		16	242002	FG-6 - FG-3 Returning to CP.	S/F
2006		17	242006	FG-G - FG Believe land line is out. All traffic will have to go by radio.	S/F
2035		18	242035	FG-CP - FG FG-2&3 are presently at this location, are returning to FG-CP.	S/F
2055		19	242015	FG-E - FG Listening post composed of FT w/sniper scope estab at following coord, 993685, 006694, 003685. (Regiment notified.	M/S/F
2103		20	242103	Morbid Charly - FG Morbid Charlie 2 is with Morbid Charly Heavy	S/F
2115		21	24115	Have lost all contact with at approx 2115. (Regained contact 2155).	
2235		22	242235	FG-H - FG-3 Sit Rep, Same position, no enemy contact	S/F
2245		23	242245	FG-E,G - FG-3 Sit Rep E, G. No change.	S/F
2322		24	242322	Wagonmaster - FG 2 men attempted to penetrate lines. Illuminated area. Men ran toward our lines, but could not identify what they were carrying. Notified Hq Commandant and Sl's.	C/F
2400		25	242400	Journal closed.	

UNCLASSIFIED
(CLASSIFICATION)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines
Organization
250001 - 252400H July 1965
Open Closed

UNCLASSIFIED
~~SECRET~~
(~~CLASSIFICATION~~)

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F
0001		1	250001	Journal opened	
0005		2	250005	PG-E - PG All quiet	F
0005		3	250004	PG-H - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	F
0005		4	250005	PG-OP - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	F
0018		5	250018	PG-H - PG Two (2) patrols returned, no enemy contact.	F
	0020	6	250020	PG- Wagonmaster Attempted to call wagonmaster, found line was down.	S/F
0040		7	250005	PG-G - PG 3 small arms shots from vic of 81's area further report showed that neither Golf nor 81's fired these shots.	S/F
0100		8	250100	All units - PG Sit Rep. No activity.	F
0130		9	250130	Radiance - PG Sit Rep. No activity.	F
0155		10	250155	PG-Ln - PG Unknown number VC south-west of my position using flares and engaged in fire fight with Hotel positions.	S/F
0210		11	250201	PG-Ln - PG Suspect saw VC south-west of my posit. Suspect all fire from Hotel. No fire fire from suspected VC.	S/F
0211		12	250298	PG-H - PG Hotel reports negative fire from their position.	S/F
0218		13	250218	PG-H - PG Sit Rep. Suspected VC activity 300 yds SW this position. Area was illum. Neg sighting. Scattered firing.	S/F
0240		14	250240	PG-E - PG Sit Rep - No activity.	S/F
0245		15	250245	PG-L - PG ARVN Company located at coord 922703. At 0600H they will block village of Lo Giang (1).	M/S/F

(~~CLASSIFICATION~~)
~~SECRET~~
UNCLASSIFIED

(D)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3
Unit or Staff Section

3d Battalion, 9th Marines
Organization

250001 - 252400H July 1965
Open Closed

(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
0300		16	250300	PG-H - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	F
0301		17	250301	PG-E - PG Sit Rep. No change.	F
0303		18	250302	PG-Ln - PG Sit Rep. No change.	F
0303		19	250303	PG-G - PG Sit Rep. All quiet.	F
0305		20	250304	PG-OP - PG Sit Rep. All quiet.	F
0400		21	250400	All units - PG Sit Rep. No activity.	F
0445		22	260445	All units - PG No activity.	F
0530		23	260530	PG-E - PG Received 3 rds sniper fire at left flank at approx 0500H. All is quiet at present Time.	S/F
0540		24	250540	PG-6 - PG Sit Rep. all secure.	F
0545		25	250545	PG-H - PG All quiet. No action past 2 hours.	F
0632		26	250632	PG-E,G,H - PG Sit Rep. All secure.	F
0700		27	250700	PG-H6 - PG-3 Has action been approved for this morning.	S/F
0710		28	250710	PG-3 - PG-H Negative patrol this AM.	T/F
0738		29	250738	PG-E,H - PG All secure daily routine of people is different from other days, Sit Rep remains same.	F
	0745	30	250745	PG-3 - PG-H Hotel patrol approved go at 0900.	S/F
0804		31	250804	PG-E - PG E Co reports fire fight south of position at coord 003670. Sen 3 notified. (wire).	S/F
0920		32	250900	WM-6 - BLT 2/9 & Sen 3 Illum critical. Co Cmdrs be informed that illum will be withheld except emergency. Present level would allow continuous battlefield illum for 45 minutes only. (Informed Co Cmdrs E.F.G.H).	S/T/F

PAGE NO: 65

(CLASSIFICATION)

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines
Organization
250001 - 252400H JULY 1965
Open Closed

UNCLASSIFIED
(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F
1009		33	250945	PG-H - PG-3 H expedition just left H CP. Reason for delay PG-5 held expedition up until unit of Popular Forces joined expedition.	S/F
1010		34	251001	PG-H - PG-3 PG-H expedition has reached Phase Line 1.	S/F
1200		35	251145	PG-H & PG-3 Expedition now back at H Co CP. Now being debriefed.	S/F
1415		36	251415	Emphatic - PG At 1335H, emphatic working party rec sniper fire. No cas. We are sending 2 sqds of men to investigate. This is at hospital site.	S/F
	1422	37	250620Z	PG- PG-Ln Req you send vehicle and driver back to Motor Pool ASAP.	S/F
1425		38	251426	Emphatic - PG-3 Coord of last msg 0673. Our patrols heading south.	S/F
1427		39	250625Z	PG-Ln - PG-3 1 vehicle required for liaison to function properly. What is purpose of returning veh and driver.	S/F
	1437	40	250625Z	PG-PG-Ln Are we still feeding Popular Forces. If so, have they picked up rations for today.	T/F
1447		41	250635Z	PG-Ln - PG-3 Your 250630Z. Figs 1 affirm on ref A. Have 36 meals of MCI and 1 5 gallon water can for tonight. Need resupply tonight of 84 MCI.	S/F
	1540	42	250730Z	PG-3 - PG-Ln Req you advise this station of Popular Forces designation, ie., Plt Cmdr - parent unit.	S/F
1545		43	251545	PG-Ln - PG Popular Forces unit designation. 2d Plt, 789th Co, 52d Bn	S/F
1745		44	251630	PG-H - PG PG-H units now changing position.	S/F

(CLASSIFICATION)
UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
250001 - 252400H July 1965

Open Closed

SECRET
UNCLASSIFIED
(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F
1747		45	251725	PG-H - PG-3 Enroute new CP. No enemy contact.	S/F
	1805	46	251805	AxH -3 - PG-3A Axhandle-3 (Lt GADWELL) notified of request for 3 mine sweep teams at bridge (coord 698707) at 0345 26 July 1965. (wire).	S/F
1825		47	251820	PG-H - PG-3 PG-H units now in new position. Presently consolidating new position. Will send front line coord in approx 05 minutes.	S/F
1828		48	251828	PG-H - PG-3 Front line coord for Parkgreen Hotel are as follows: from 015701 SW to 009692. CP coord 009693.	M/S/F
	1905	49	251905	PG-3 - PG-G 2 ARVN patrols to be conducted your position. time 2000-0300 at coord (SNGHVY) to (WJOGQL). Time 2100-0100 (WJOGQL) to (SNZGOC).	M/S/F
1900		50	251900	BB-E6 - BB WIA R.B. WADE, E-1 Ser no 2108686. Flesh wound upper left part of body. Evacuating to BAS at present time in Co vehicle. Time of occurance 1855 from sniper fire from Duong Son (2) coord 993679. (wire).	S/F
2015		51	252015	PG-E - PG Have one casualty. E-189. Has cut hand. Are evacuating by vehicle. PFC Zuni Ga DEMITO.	S/F
2034		52	252034	PG-G -PG Sit Rep No change.	F
2137		53	252137	PG-G -PG Sit Rep. No change.	F
2200		54	252200	PG-E,H,G - PG Sit Rep. No change.	F
2205		55	252205	PG-E - PG Just received 5 rds over CP.	S/F
2235		56	252235	PG-E - PG Just received sniper fire about 10 rds from SW PG liaison position.	S/F

(CLASSIFICATION)
UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

(0)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

(CLASSIFICATION)

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
260001 - 252400H July 1965

Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
2236		57	2522236	PG-H - PG No enemy contact. Lines remain same.	S/F
2246		58	252246	PG-E - PG Receiving sporadic fire from 003685. Approx time 2235 have received no casualties. Have req 2 rds illum.	M/S/F
2333		59	252333	PG-G - PG Sit Rep . Sit Rep No change.	F
2336		60	252335	G-E - PG Have been receiving sporatic rifle fire same coord, recd 3ds w illum at 2300. All quiet since 2300.	S/F

(CLASSIFICATION)

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Mar
Organization
260001 -262400H July 1965
Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
0001		1	260001	Journal opened 7	
0019		2	260019	PG-H3 - PG PG-H3 has just taken casualty. Info will follow.	S/F
0020		3	260020	PG-H3 - PG Req chopper for evac. Casualty no. is 14. Coord 994697. (HEC BAUMAN, E.L. Ser No. 2062774) (S-1, Sen 3 notified).	S/F
0022		4	260022	PG-H3 - PG Casualty has been shot in left ankle.	S/F
0028		5	260028	TAC Party - Land Shark Notified for helo evac.	S/F
0030		6	260030	PG-H3 - PG Airborne medical assistance is required. LZ is secured and will be marked with hand illum. Am unable to come up on LZ Freq.	S/F
	0032	7	260032	PG-3 - PG-H3 Freq for HLZ control is 49.6, can you come up on this freq ASAP.	T/F
0148		8	260148	PG-H3 - PG Casualty picked up and on way to hospital.	S/F
0315		9	260315	PG - Radiance Sit Report. Reestablished contact with H Co. All Companies report all quiet.	S/T/F
0441		10	260441	PG-E3 - PG Have crossed IP.	S/F
0442		11	260440	PG-E - PG PG-3 is leaving IP.	S/F
0443		12	260440	MC-2 - PG We are leaving CP area and going to bridge.	S/F
0443		13	262430Z	PG-H - PG-3 No change.	F
0500		14	260500H	PG-G - PG All quiet.	F
0545		15	260545	PG-6 - PG PG-E new CP at coord 005687.	M/S/F
0603		16	260603	PG-E,F,H - PG-3 Sit Rep. All quiet.	F
0610		17	260610	PG-G - PG Sit Rep. All quiet.	F
0637		18	260637	PG-6 - PG Sit Rep. MC-2 in position near village. Other unit of MC-2 patrolling between junction of 1 & 1A. E-3 w/Regional Forces Plat conducting sweep of 2d Sector. Have located trip wires. Checking out same. (Completed sweep 0645).	S/F

PAGE NO: 68

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Bn, 9th Mar
Organization
260001 - 262400H July
Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
0641		19	260641	PG-6 - PG E-3 has checked out wires & is proceeding.	S/F
0648		20	269648	PG-6 - PG E-3 has completed sweep, is returning to established position.	S/F
0800		21	260800	Sharshoot B2 - PG Req permission to return elements from bridge to Bn area; permission granted.	S/F
0900		22	269845	PG-5 - PG-H6 PG-5 is on way to your CP nearest road. Req msg meet me with money for headstone ETA 0915.	T/F
0905		23	269757	PG-E - PG AirMast H Req transportation at 2d bridge Highway 1A.	S/F
	0948	24	269945	PG-3 - PG-E&H Req coord of your CP location.	T/F
0949		25	260949	PG-E - PG-3 CP Coord 006688.	M/S/F
0951		26	260951	PG-H - PG-3 CP coord same as previously.	M/S/F
1111		27	261111	PG-H -PG-3 Pas to PG-3 still holding present poistion, still awaiting orders.	S/F
	1126	27	261126	PG-3 - PG-H Realign defensive position in accordance with FragO S-65. Advise this station when tie is complete.	T/F
1135		28	261136	PG-H3 - PG-3 Request to re-establish permitted defence to SW of Phong Le (1) in same position he occupied when he initially moved into Area. H-3 can cover area of responsibility by observation and fire from that location.	S/F
1236		29	261236	PG-H - PG We are presently in poistion indicated on FragO S-65 overlay. We are consolidating this position.	S/F
1307		30	261307	PG-H - PG New CP coords 012690. AN/TPS 21 is now at this position.	M/S/F
1700		31	260855Z	PG-H - PG-3 No enemy contact. Lines remain the same.	F
1705		32	260905Z	PG-E - PG-3 All quiet, conformity in lines.	F

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

SECRET UNCLASSIFIED

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Bn, 9th Mar
Organization
260001 -262400H July.
Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
1815		33	261815	Lost contact with H Company	F
1830		34	261030Z	MC-2 - IG-6 Moving out with light section now.	S/F
	1905	35	261105Z	PG-3 - PG-E,G,H RVN stakeout vic coord 961768 from 0100 to 0500 27 July and 982701 from 2100 to 0400 27 July.	M/S/F
1920		36	261120Z	PG- MC-2 Have arrived PG-E position and set in.	S/F
	2000	37	261700H	- PG - Radiance FRAGORDER 9-65. Parkgreen occupies, improves, and defends present positions. Parkgreen Foxtrot designated mobile reserve. Provide normal movil reserve element to CP. Submit desired patrols by overlay to PG by 270800H. Rules of Engagement remain in effect.	T/F
2003		38	262000H	IG-In - PG-3 Popular Forces unit all in position.	S/F
2013		39	262013	PG-E - PG Drums beating in Cam Ne (2).	S/F
2015		40	262015	PG-E - PG NGF is firing for registration.	S/F
2020		41	262020	PG-H3 - PG-3 Sit Rep. Set in defence for night. Sighting in sniper scopes. All quiet.	S/F
2025		42	262025	PG-H - PG-3 Sit Rep. No en contact. Very quiet this posit. All posit remain same, nothing unusual to report.	S/F
2033		43	262033	PG-G - PG - All quiet, no en contact	F
2106		44	262106	PG-In - PG Ref your msg VC Bn. Interpreter at my posit informs that Vietnamese Co located 014667. Received info from Popular Forces rad operator.	M/S/F
2112		45	262112	PG-G - PG Sit Rep remains the same.	S/F
2133		46	262133	RVN Outpost #10 - PG OP #10. RVN movement south of position, south of east-west river, east of north-south river. Requested Illum. Illum went out, people went south in wooded area. Disappeared, do not know uniform or no. of people. Still illuminating. (wire).	S/F

PAGE NO: 70

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Bn, 9th Mar
Organization
260001 -262400H July
Open Closed

SECRET
UNCLASSIFIED

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
2143		47	262143	FG-G&H - FG No report	F
2155		48	262155	FG-OP - BN-3 Hearing drum beats west of posit, approx every 5 minutes.	S/F
2210		49	262210	FG-G - FG-3 Sit Rep. All quiet	F
2350		50	262350	FG-E,G,H - FG Sit Rep. All quiet.	F
2400		51	262400	Journal closed.	

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines
Organization
270001 -272400H July 1965
Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
0001		1	270001	Journal opened.	
0020		2	270020	PG-Radiance - PG-3 Sit Rep. All quiet.	F
0140		3	270140	PG-E - PG All is quiet. Checking out dogs to our front with illum.	S/F
0140		4	270140	PG- G&H - PG All is quiet.	F
0240		5	270240	PG-E,G,H - PG-3 All quiet.	F
0345		6	270345	PG-E,G,H - PG All is quiet.	F
0427		7	272027Z	PG- G,H - PG All is quiet, no en contact.	F
0440		8	2702440	PG-E,H - PG-3 All is quiet.	F
0545		9	270545	PG-H,G - PG-3 All is quiet, No change.	F
0551		10	270641	PG-E,G,H - PG All is quiet.	F
0715		11	270715	PG - Capt LLEYD's name recited twotimes over radio (freq 42.9). No call sign. Foreign sounding voice. (Checked out and proved to be interpretor from H&S Co attached to 2/9.	S/F
0845		12	270845	Sen 3 - PG-6 Warning Order. Fourth Marines conducts Bn scale search and clear operation Chu Lai area. 2/9 provides one company OpCon. 4th Marines heli-lifted for occupation MLF positions afternoon 28 July. Remain overnight.	S/F
0900		13	270900H	PG-3 - PG- G Golf Co alerted for helo movement to Chu Lai OpCon 4th Marines (wire).	T/F
	0910	14	270910	PG-3 - PG-E,H Req coord your platoon position and CP location.	T/F
0919		15	270919	PG-H - PG-3 Position & CP coord sent yesterday. W6 should have them.	S/F
	0920	16	270920	PG-3 - PG-H Send coord your platoon positions & CP locations, ASAP.	T/F
0940		17	270940	PG-H - PG-3 - Coord H-1 01169040 - 011697. H-2 011697 - 016703. CP coord 011690.	M/S/F

PAGE NO: 72

UNCLASSIFIED

(20)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Mar
Organization
270001 -272400H July 1965
Open Closed

UNCLASSIFIED

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
1010		18	271010	PG-E - PG-3 Co E received sniper fire from houses located at coord 993679 & 991685. Co Cmdr directed Ontos to fire 3 major rds. Buildings destroyed & bunkers damaged in front of the building at coord 992688. All quiet now.	M/S/F
1025		19	271025	PG-E - PG-3 E elements locations. E-1 from 997687 to 002687. E-2 from 990690 to 995686. E-3 from 063687 to 012688. Location CP 004686.	M/S/F
1350		20	271350	PG-T - PG-3 4th Sec 106s just left for H Co position.	S/F
1351		21	271314	PG-G - PG Request permission to check out net due to battery shortage. Can be contacted via Land Line. Will check into net every hour on the hour.	S/F
1503		22	271503	PG-H - PG-3 PG-H attached Tango units at 1445H.	S/F
	1511	23	271411	PG-3 - MC2 Request you submit coord of your posit.	S
1516		24	271516	PG-E - PG-3 MC2 in conference. Will send coord of all MC2 units ASAP.	S/F
1655		25	271655	PG-T4 - PG-T6 Tango elements sandbagged at this position. Range card located this position.	S/F
1730		26	271730	PG-H - PG Tango units that were assigned to this unit at 1445 are at coord 019700. Their area of responsibility is 270 degrees magnetic.	M/S/F
1731		27	271730	PG-E - PG Sgt EVANS and 6 men w/106 are at Echo posit.	S/F
	1735	28	271735	PG-3 - Smoke room 3 Notify Smokeroom 3 that security platoon weill be called off of Hill 47. (They should be notified of exact time).	T/F
	1735	29	271735	PG-3 - PG-H Hotel land line is down.	F
	1801	30	271800	PG-3 - Smokeroom 3 Smokeroom 3 notified of time platoon from company G will pull off Hill 47.	S/F
1810		31	271810	PG-E,H - PG-3. Coords Tango units attach to Echo, 995687 & 063686. Tango sect w/H Co H coords 015701.	M/S/F

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines
Organization
270001 - 272400H July 1965
Open Closed

UNCLASSIFIED

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
1815		32	271815	SR-3 - PG-3 Smokeroom will not physically occupy Hill 47 but will observe.	F
1830		33	271830	PG-Ln - PG-2/3 Vietnamese located at following coords: 024687, 025684 and 027685. Info received from Popular Forces radio operator at liaison position.	M/S/F
	1930	34	271930	PG-3 - Sen 3A Notified Regiment concerning removing men from Hill 47.	S/F
2005		35	272005	PG-E6 - PG-3 E-2d Plat and H-3d Plat received 2 or 3 rds sniper fire. (wire).	S/F
2040		36	272040Z	PG-Ln - PG 1 Vietnamese unit located at coord 026699. Info received from Popular Forces radio operator liaison position.	M/S/F
	2017	37	272017	PG-3 - Radiance Trng Order 10-65. Situation. No change. Mission. No change. Execution. Continue to improve and develop present positions. Parkgreen Echo and Hotel coordinate repositioning of elements in compliance with PG-6 verbal instructions this date. Report Execution thereof. Parkgreen Golf execute assigned mission as directed. Parkgreen foxtrot. No change. Administration and Logistics. No change. Communications and Electronics. No change.	S/F/T
	2055	38	272055	PG-3 - Hoa Cam Trng Cntr Was notified that Golf platoon was removed from Hill 47. (wire).	S/F
2130		39	272130	PG-Ln - PG-2/3 Vietnamese withdrawn last position. Now at coord 024689 and 029714.	M/S/F
	2145	40	272145	PG-3 - PG-H Cannot raise Hotel on land line. Echo notified to contact Hotel and have him come up on radio. (wire).	F
2210		41	272200	PG-Ln - PG-3 No confirmed incoming fire. No casualties.	F
2225		42	272225	PG-E,H - PG-Ln - PG Sit Rep. All quiet. (wire).	F

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines
Organization
270001 - 272400H July 1965
Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F
2245		43	272245	FG-E,H - FG-3 Sit Rep. Allquiet.	F
2255		44	272250	FG-Ln - FG-3 RVN Platoon Commander checking the lines, was fired on by his troops. Old man hit on leg approximately 300 meters from this position. Was given medical aid by RVN troops and taken to hospital.	
2328		45	272327	FG-Ln - FG-H All quiet. Lines remain the same. Neg enemy contact.	F
2360		46	272350	BB-E - BB-3 Sit Rep, E Co. All quiet. No enemy contact (w re).	F
2400		47	272400	Journal closed.	

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

(8)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Organization
280001 -282400H July

Open Closed

UNCLASSIFIED

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
0001		1	280001	Journal opened	
0003		2	280003	BB-Hq - BB Sit Rep. E Co all quiet. No enemy contact.	S/F
0004		3	280004	OP - BB Sit Rep All quiet.	F
0015		4	280015	BB-G - BB Sit Rep. All quiet	F
0030		5	280030	BB-OP,H,E,Lm - BB Sit Rep. All quiet.	F
0100		6	280100	BB-E,H,OP - BB Sit Rep. All quiet	F
0135		7	280135	IG-H - IG Sit Rep. All quiet	F
0135		8	280135	BB-E - OP to BB Sit Rep. All quiet	F
0135		9	280130	BB-E - BB Believed sniper fire at Hotel 3Is position. Couldn't be confirmed because of negative connection w/Hotel 3.	S/F
0150		10	280150	BB-E,OP - BB E Co confirmed this report. Said a blast of auto fire & several small arms shots.	S/F
0200		11	280200	BB-E,H,OP - BB Sit Rep. All quiet	F
0230		12	280230	BB-E,OP, H - BB Sit Rep. All quiet	F
0300		13	280300	BB-H,E - BB Sit Rep. All quiet	F
0330		14	280330	BB-E,H,OP - BB Sit Rep. All quiet	F
0400		15	280400	BB-E,H,OP - BB Sit Rep. All quiet	F
0430		16	280430	BB-E,H,OP - BB Sit Rep. All quiet	F
0540		17	280540	BB-E,H - BB Sit Rep. All secure	F
0547		18	280547	IG-G - IG Checked out of IG-G's area at 0505. Arrived at airstrip at 0530.	S/F
0656		19	280605H	BB-OP - BB Sit Rep. All secure	F
0657		20	280645	BB-OP - BB Sit Rep. All quiet	F
0655		21	280644H	- IG-Lm - IG Man with apparent gun-shot wound reported my position. Waiting medical assistance.	S/F
0659		22	280659H	IG-Lm - IG Wound located left thigh. Condition good to the best of my knowledge. Bullet isstill lodged in the wound. Native Vietnamese.	S/F
0715		23	280715	IG-Lm - IG-3 Medical assistance - N IC - needed 016707 position of victim.	S/F
0716		24	280716	CON FIRM. Medical assistance dispatched.	F
0845		24	280845	IG-G - IG All units of Parkgreen Golf have arrived this position. Will notify when we have further information.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-3
Unit or Staff Section

2d Battalion, 9th Marines
Organization

280001 - 282400 H July
Open Closed

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
	0910	25	280910	TG-3 - TG-E,H Request you submit overlay of platoons posit as soon as alignment has been made.	T/F
0930		26	280930	TG-E - TG-3 Realignment of platoon completed. Recommend that Hotel 3 revert to Op Con Hotel 6 that RVN revert to Hotel for logistic support. That Tango element and MC Light be attached to Hotel. Overlay follows. Please provide clearity of rules of W and Sunrise E-2 elements and Boobytraps.	S/F
	1110	27	280950Z	TG-3 - TG-E,H Hotel 3 revert Op Con Hotel 6. Rules of Engagement apply.	S/F
1425		28	281400H	TG-G - TG-3 CP location 528034.	M/S/F
1700		29	281700H	TG-E - TG-3 E Co layouts tonight at coord 993684, 003686, 992698. Time 2000 to 0600.	M/S/F
1820		30	281820	Sen 3 - TG-2 Three VC Companies at coord 980683, 007680 and 045660. 7th Bn at coord 011620.	M/S/F
1837		31	281837	BB-E - BB-3 Reports 4 rnds smaller arms Cam Ne (2).	S/F
1840		32	281840	BB-E - BB-3 Reports 7 rds from Cam Ne (2) incoming.	S/F
	1940	33	281940	BB-3 - BB-E,H,OT RVN Troops will conduct a sweep at 290600. Sweep will be south to north. Coord from 015615 to a blocking position at coord 09672 to 013676. This blocking posit is inside 3d Mar Div TAOR.	T/F
	1945	34	281945	TG-3 - Sen 3 TG-81mm Mortars (4 guns) located at coord 005687 in direct support Co E & Co H. 106 RR located 1 sqd at coord 003687. 1st Sqd at Coord 02687, and 1 sec at coord 014702 attached to Co H.	M/S/F
2042		35	282042	TG-In - TG-3 I Company VC, 120 men located at coord 043680 Have 57mm RR and 4 automatic weapons. Info received from Popular Forces radio operator my position. Message not complete as Popular Forces operator is receiving jamming.	M/S/F

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Mar
Organization
282001 - 282400H July
Open Closed

UNCLASSIFIED

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
2100		36	282100	COMMENT. 2 Vietnamese held down at main gate. Refuse to leave becuse of fear of VC	S/F
	2110	37	282110	IG-3 - Sen 3 Notified of Squad from Foxtrot 2 sent across bridge.	S/F
	2115	38	282115	IG-Ln,OP,E,H - S-3 Sit Rep. Nochange	F
2230		39	282230	SB - BN-3 Co G will start returning at 1300, 29 July.	S/F
2240		40	281400Z	IG-E,Ln,OP - IG-3 Sit Rep. All quiet	F
2300		41	282300	IG-OP,Ln,H,E - IG Sit Rep. All quiet.	F
2400		42	282400	IG- Journal closed	

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Marines
Organization
290001 - 292400H July
Open Closed

UNCLASSIFIED

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
0001		1	290001	Journal opened	S/F
0005		2	290005	FG-E - FG-3 E-2 reutned from Stake-out. Negative contact. All secure.	S/F
0006		3	290006	FG-Ln - FG-3 Sit Rep. Reamins same.	F
0007		4	290005	FG-H - FG Sit Rep. No enemy contact. Lines remain the same. Nothing else to report.	S/F
0020		5	290020	FG-OP,E - FG-3 Sit Rep. Allquiet	F
0100		6	290100	FG-OP,Ln,E,H - FG Sit Rep. All quiet	F
0205		7	290205	FG-Ln,HE - FG Sit Rep. All quiet. Patrol Hotel 3 returned 0130.	S/F
0300		8	290300	FG-OP,Ln,E,H -FG Sit Rep. All quiet	F
0420		9	290400	FG-Ln,OP,H,E - FG Sit Rep. FG-Ln-OP,H all quiet. Sit Rep E, receiving probe.	F
0422		10	290422	BB-E - BB-3 TPS-21 crew visually spotted 4 men. 4 rds illum fired. M-79 fired at target. Rds on target. No further movement. No confirmation of casualties.	S/F
0508		11	290506	Radiance - FG,L,OP,H all quiet. E area of probe all quiet. Preparing to fire flames.	S/F
0608		12	290601	FG-E,H,OP - FG Sit Rep. Allquiet	F
0725		13	290701	FG-OP,E,H - FG-3 All quiet. FG-E patrol still out.	F
0730		14	290730	FG-F -FG-3 One sqd F Co moved out at 0630 in support of RVN operation.	S/F
1240		15	291240	Sen 3 - BN-3 Warning Order and Alert. 3d Mar Div directs 9th Marines to provide 1 Bn to operate in southern tip of TAOR in support of RVN Forces. 2/9 provide 2 Companies. 1/9 provide 1 Company.	S/F
1320		16	290930	Sen 3 - CO 2/9 2/9 assigned responsibility for security of 2/9, 9th Marines, 2/12 defensive sectors and fires. Establish security patrols. Organize reaction force and prepare counter-attack. Utilize personnel all commands. Submit plans this Headquarters 110600H August 1965.	S/F
1330		17	291300	FG-H - FG Sit Rep. All quiet	F

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Bn, 9th Marines
Organization
290001 - 292400H July 1965
Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
1405		18	291353	IG-E - PG E 5 reports small fire fight from Cam Ne (2). 2d Plt Commander reports sniper fire on his position (10 yds). Fire fight is taking place near a small shrine. Have fire (2) 3.5 rounds at sniper. Also small arms fire. 2d Plt Commander will report in Sit Rep. Coord of shrine is 992690.	S/F
1415		19	291400	IG-E,H - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	F
1452		20	291450	Sen 3 - PG Sen 3 Liaison Officer, Lt AHERN, informed 2/9 that a RVN Bn (1stBn, 1stRegt, 1stDiv, Res for the I Corps) as moved in the village of Mieu Dong (1) coord 017684 and will remain in that area. RVN forces will operate in small groups as guerrillas. They can be reached by land line, call sign Grand 11 or Radio Freq 49.5. Forces have 404 including 4 advisors. Sen Advisor Capt DAVISON.	S/F
	1530	21	291505	PG- IG,E,H Have informed H-E Co's of info received from Sen 3, Lt AHERN., on RVN Bn (1stBn, 1stRegt, 1st Div) moving in the village of Mieu Dong (1) coord 017684.	T/F
1535		22	291520	IG-E - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	F
1608		23	291608	PG-H - PG-3 MGF Team has joined H Co. H&E Companies provided fire team security for mortar section.	S/F
1610		24	291610	Morbid Charly 2 - PG-3 1 Ontos in H Co has broken down. It is to be towed out. Will take 24 hours to repair. 1 Ontos to be shifted from E to H.	S/F
1630		25	291630	Hoa Cam Trng Cntr - BB-3 30 July 1900-2300 , Hoa Cam Trng Cntr will have trucks traveling to and from Da Nang bringing in a psychological warfare team for a demonstration. Notified Sen 3 - BB-34.	S/F
1635		26	291635	Sen 3 - BB-3 RVN Bn in Mieu Dong (1) are dressed as civilians and will not be leaving the village without informing Senator. Notified H & E Co's.	S/F
1650		27	291650	BB-H - BB-3 Patrols for H Co. 1st, layout patrol consisting of 12 men will leave 2000 and return at 2400. Obj 014690. 2d, Layout patrol consisting of 17 men will depart 2000 & return 0100. Obj 011685. Sit Map	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Bn, 9thMarines

Organization
290001 - 292400H July

Open Closed

SECRET
UNCLASSIFIED

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
1800		28	291800	BB-6 - BB-3 G started to return at 1745. 120 men have returned. Notified Senator 3.	S/F
	1835	29	291835	FG-6 - FG-E,G,H6 Fire team in tree line.	S/F
	1840	30	291840	BB-3 - BB-E,H,F,G FragO#11-65. My verbal instruction this date. Situation, Enemy Forces. Current PIR's. Friendly Forces. One Bn RVN Forces Operating in Village of Mieu Dong. I in civilian clothes and will not patrol out of village. Attachments. FG-F Spot, Tm attached to FG-H at 1610H. Mission. No change. Execution FG-E. Execution my instruction on your initiative subsequent to first light. FG-F No change. FG-6. Assume previous positions less Hill 47. FG-H. Execute my instructions in coordination with FG-E subsequent to first light. Assume Op Con Whiskey, Tango, Morbid Charley elements upon execution and provide security for same. Coordinating Instructions. FG-Echo and Hotel 6 coordinate execution of instructions. Notify FG of your intentions. Rules of engagement remain in effect. Sub it Def fire plans ASAP, Negative reports requested. Administration and Logistics. Submit requirements. Communications and Electronics. No change.	S/F
1930		31	291930	BB_G - BB-3 All Golf elements arrived at CP. Notified Senator 3.	S/F
1931		32	291930	Tango 1 - BB-3 Tango 1 departed for FG-E.	S/F
1938		33	291938	FG_Ln - BB-3 Liaison elements now inposition.	S/F
1939		34	291930	Hoa Cam Trng Cntr - BB-3 Patrol Activity. 1. 980701 to 987701 - 29 2000H to 300400H. 2. NW OP - 960718 2400 to 0400. 3. OP - patrol around Hill. 4. Patrol around Trng Camp.	S/M/F
2000		35	292000	FG-E - FG-3 2d Plt reports firing on 6 man patrol area of Cam Ne (2). Men got down. Sniper scope trained on area. No change on night defensive plan.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Bn, 9th Marines

Organization
290001 - 292400H July

Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
2045		36	292045	FG-H - FG-3 Received small arms fire vic Can Ne (1). Returning fire & firing in support of 81mm Mortar fire.	S/F
2055		37	292055	FG-Ln - FG-3 Popular Forces saw 3 VC w/flashlight, opened fire w th BAR. No known killed coord 021703.	S/F
2056		38	292056	BB-E - BB-3 81mm have registered. Willfire for effect when approved.	S/F
2105		39	292105	BB-W - BB-3 Fire for effect coord 986687 completed. 10 rds expended.	M/S/F
2100		40	292100	Hoa Cam Trng Cntr - FG-3 Hoa Cam Trng Cntr is sending one truckload reinforcements to French Fort vic 81mm posit at 2130. Req BB-3 coordinate & inform friendlies in area.	S/F
2200		41	292200	FG-E,G,H,Ln,OP - FG-3 Sit Rep. All quiet	F
2240		42	292240	BB-H - BB-3. Sit Rep. All quiet. FG-6 checked out of net.	F
2249		43	292249	BB-E6 - BB-3 E-2 received either one 60mm mortar rd or one hand grenade approx 30 meters to the front of their posit. No cas. Man on sniper scope reports that he shot and hit one VC between their lines and Can Ne (1). Around 1800 tonight, there were two men sighted at the bunker that was blown yesterday by a 105. They flushed the two men out of the rubble with a 3.5" rd. The rear man was carrying a rifle and was shot and dropped with a tracer round.	S/F
2310		44	292310	FG-H,G,L,E,OP- FG-3 Sit Rep. All quiet	F
2400		45	292400	FG-H,L,G,OP - FG-3 Sit Rep. All quiet.	F
2400		46	292400	BB-E - BB-3 Sit Rep. All quiet	F
2400		47	292400	Journal closed.	

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Bn, 9th Marines
Organization
300001 - 302400H
Open Closed

SECRET UNCLASSIFIED

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
0001		1	300001	Journal opened.	
0100		2	300100	FG-Ln,OP,E,H - FG-3 Sit Rep. All quiet	F
0200		3	300200	FG-E,G,HOP,Ln - FG-3 Sit Rep. All quiet	F
0245		4	300245	FG-E - FG-3 Allquiet	F
0300		5	300300	FG-G,H,OP,Ln - FG - All quiet.	F
0340		6	300340	FG-E - FG-3 Allquiet	F
0400		7	300400	FG-H,G,OP - FG-3 All quiet	F
0501		8	300501	FG-G,H,E,OP - FG Allquiet	F
0530		9	300530	FG-E - FG-3 Expect to begin moving E Co back across river at first light. Be complete by 0800-0900. Request to know bivouac site. (wire)	S/F
0545		10	300545	FG-3 - FG-E 1 Platoon E take position at bridge OP, 1 platoon to ammo dump, 1 platoon Bn CP.	S/T/F
0610		11	300610	FG-E - FG-3 Request to know if tanks or LVT's are moving in vic Hill 47.	S/F
	0620	12	300620	FG-3 - FG-E Tank Bn S-3 reports that two (2) tanks are in position near Hill 47 at night and return in morning.	T/F
0551		13	300551	FG-G,L,H - FG Sit Rep. All quiet	F
0651		14	300651	FG-H - FG-3 Moving to new position.	S/F
0825		15	300825	FG-H - FG-3 E-6 has moved his CP and H-6 has moved in. Will send overlay of new positions when set in.	S/F
0830		16	300830	Sen-3 - FG-3 Received FragO 6-65 and Op overlay to FragO 6-65.	S/F
1030		17	301030	FG-E -FG-3 Echo Co allback from across the river. One (1) platoon will be at ammo dump, one (1) platoon at bridge security, one (1) platoon CP security.	S/F
1055		18	301055	FG-E - FG-3 Have physically taken over bridge security. Request to send (2) two sqds in to take showers and change clothes. When they return, send remaining sqd in to do same. Request approved for ½ of platoon at a time to be completed by dusk.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

(2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Battalion, 9th Mar
Organization
300001 - 302400H July
Open Closed

UNCLASSIFIED

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
1315		19	301315	BD-F - BB-3 2 sqds and slaveborn Bravo have coordinated at RR bridge have 3 tractors in reserve.	S/F
1338		20	301338	FG-F - FG-3 We are at check point 1.	S/F
1355		21	301335	FG-F - FG We are at check point 2.	S/F
1404		22	301404	FG-F - FG We are at check point 3.	S/F
1415		23	301415	FG-F - FG We are now at check point 4.	S/F
1450		24	301450	Dream Boat - BB-3 We have one(1) LVT stuck. Will probably be for approximately 15 minutes.	S/F
1452		25	301450	COMMENT. Arty given protective fire plan for 500 meters around the halted recon patrol, 2d Plt, Co F put on standby for helo lift to reinforce recon patrol.	
	1520	26	301520	FG-3 - FG-H NGF spotting team on way your location.	T/F
1515		27	301515	Sen -FG-3 A 6X6 will proceed from Hoa Cam to Dan Nang air field at 302400H. Truck will be carrying entertainment. Notified personnel concerned.	S/F
1535		28	301535	FG-F - FG-3 We are at check point 5.	S/F
1704		29	301704	FG-F - FG-3 LVT patrol is at check point 1. On the way back.	S/F
1720		30	301720	FG-H - FG-3 Civilian killed by lightening at 09695. Villagers collected the body.	S/F
1800		31	301800	FG-Lm - FG-3 Received this unit information RVN operation 310500H July 1965. Company 591 RVN will move to Trung Luong coord 041727 to ramble bridge (016712) Mieu Duong (1) coord 017685. Co will attach 1 RVN Plat, our position. This Platoon instructed to wait to be picked up by USMC unit moving Trong Luong Ferry.	H/S/F
1815		32	301815	Dream B - FG-3 LVT's back at bridge. One stuck near bridge. Notified BB-6 and Senator 3.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED

(8)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Bn, 9th Marines
Organization
300001 - 3024004 July
Open Closed

UNCLASSIFIED

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
1835		33	301835	Hoa Cam Trng Cntr - TG-3 1. Ambush - 2100-0400 at 976701-984701 2. Ambush - 2100-0400 at 960718.	M/S/T
1845		34	301845	TG-Ln - TG-3 We are attached 2d Plt, 789th Co, 52d Bn RF.	S/F
1900		35	301900	TB-4-BB-3 Req engineers to sweep MSR from RR bridge to Duong Son (1). BB-3 to contact BB-4.	S/F
	1900	36	301900	BB-3 - Sen 3 Mine sweeping team is requested every morning from 0630 through completion of a sweep from coord 000699 to follow the RR to 996690. Also sweep the MSR from coords 007693 to the schoolhouse at --460;/	T/F
1921		37	301921	TG-F - BB-3 Be advised we are stuck in river at coord 003706.	M/S/F
1945		38	301945	TG-Ln - BB-3 We are now in position.	S
2010		39	302010	TG-F - TG-3 Am now back in OP area, checking out of net	S/F
	2045	40	302045	TG-3 - Sen 3 Submitted overlay of positions of our Co's. This overlay is to be submitted daily w/Sit Report.	S/F
2055		41	302055	TG-Op - TG-3 EVN at bridge reported 60 VC in vicinity of Phong Bac (1) (987701). BB-2 notified Sen 2.	M/S/F
2222		42	302222	TG-H - TG-3 Received sniper fir from village of Cam Ne (1) approx 15 min ago. All quiet now.	S/F
2230		43	302205	TG-G,E,Ln,OP - TG-3 Sit Rep. All quiet	F
2300		44	302300	TG-G,H,Ln - TG-3 Sit Rep. All quiet	F
2400		45	302400	Journal closed.	

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Bn, 9th Marines
Organization
310001 - 312400H
Open Closed

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
0001		1	310001	Journal opened	
0010		2	310010	PG-G,L,H - PG-3 Sit Rep. Allquiet	F
0105		3	310105	PG-G,L,H - PG-3 Sit Rep. Allquiet	F
0207		4	310207	PG-H,G,L,OP - PG-3 Sit Reo. All quiet	F
0315		5	310315	PG-H,G,L.OP - PG-3 Sit Rep. All quiet	F
0406		6	310406	PG-OP - PG-3 Sit Rep. Allquiet	F
0440		7	310440	PG-H - PG-3 Sit Rep. All quiet	F
0500		8	310500	PG-G,OP - PG-3 Sit Rep. Allquiet	F
0553		9	310553	PG-In - PG-3 Be advised Marine unit has arrived.	S/F
0608		10	310608	IG-16 - PG Have arrived at PG-F position air mass. Hotel limits ar approaching.	F
0620		11	310620	SLB-2 - PG-3 We are now proceeding toward the river.	S/F
0635		12	310635	SLB2 - PG-3 We just splashed.	S/F
0644		13	310644	PG-6 - PG We are returning to CP.	S/F
0725		14	310725	SLB-2 - PG Three amtracs stuck at Cam Le Bac bridge. Senator 3 notified.	S/F
	0733	15	310733	PG-3 - PG 3 tractors remained stuck at Cam Le Bac. I am returning to CP.	S/F
0651		16	310651	PG-6 - PG Notified messhall to hold chow for 4 people to be in approx 20 min.	S/F
0751		17	310751	PG-F - PG Sit Rep. Negative contact still moving through.	S
0805		18	310805	PG-F - PG We are moving through village of Cau Nam. (Notified Sen 3).	S/F
0811		19	310811	GLB2 - PG At present we are heading down river with 2 LVT's. (Notified Sen 3).	S/F
0823		20	310823	SBB2 - PG Have arrived at check point one.	S/F
0833		21	310833	SBB2 - PG-3 Have arrived at check point 2. (Sen 3 notified).	S/F
0840		22	318040	SBB2 - PG-E Reached Check point 3. (Sen 3 notified).	S/F
0855		23	310855	SBB-2 - PG-3 Reached check point 4. (Sen 3 notified).	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Bn, 9th Marines
Organization
310001 - 312400H July
Open Closed

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET.

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
	0902	24	310902	PG-3 - BB2 Interrogatory, present position PG-E element embarked. Req no. SBB elements proceeding on mission.	S/F
0903		25	310903	SSB-2 - PG-3 Reached check point 5 patrolling river. (Sen 3 notified).	S/F
0905		26	310905	SBB2 - PG-3 Two LVT's in position with one reinf sqd embarked. Four LVT's enroute to blocking position with two reinf sqds embarked.	S/F
0912		27	310912	SBB2 - PG-3 All six LVT's in blocking position.	S/F
0915		28	310915	COMMENT. Lost radio contact with PG-F	
0950		29	310950	COMMENT. Received word of one heat casualty at coord 027697. Source of info was through company Tac Net. Arrangments made for helo evac.	S/F
1005		30	311005	COMMENT. Radio contact reestablished with PG-F	S/F
1030		31	311030	PG-6 - PG Launcher chopper 038725 yellow smoke. (med evac).	M/S/F
1036		32	311036	PG-6 - PG Correction on coord 038716 - green smoke.	M/S/F
1050		33	311060	PG-6 - PG F-2 pick-up ser 2072691 - for med evac at 038715.	S/F
1059		34	311059	PG-F - PG-3 Obj 1 and 2 have been swept. PG-F consolidation process these positions. F-2 in vic of their obj preparing to sweep this Obj. (Sen 3 notified).	S/F
1125		35	31125	SBB2 - PG Sit Rep. 2 tractors Obj 1, 2 at Obj 2, 2 at Obj 3. Can land at these objectives. (Sen 3)	S/F
1145		36	31145	BB-1 - BB-3 3 heat casualties returned to duty. PFC HETH - 2113236/0331 LCpl TOLMICH - 2068395/0311 PVT WALLACE - 2072691/0311 All co F.	S/F
1235		37	311235	PG - COMMENT. No rad comm with Co F.(Sen 3)	S/F
1240		38	311250	PG-F - PG Contact with foxtrot reestablished.	S/F
1310		39	311310	COMMENT. No radio comm with Co F (Sen 3)	S/F
1320		40	311345	PG-F - PG Reestablished contact.	S/F
1320		41	313120	PG-F - PG All 3 objectives taken & secured by 311[illegible].	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED

(19)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED
JOURNAL

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Bn, 9th Marines
Organization
310001 - 312400H July
Open Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
1330		42	311326	PG-F - PG I am with SBB2 in middle of river making recon, checking-out my units, off-loading supplies and consolidating my position. Operation is terminated. Army advisors say that Popular Forces units are to stay with me. (Sen 3 notified).	S/F
	1355	43	311355	PG - PG-G Has been notified that it is reaction Platoon. Co G informed us thatlst Plat under Lt. BUSE will be reaction Platoon. (Nofified Sen 3)	S/F
	1400	44	311400	PG - PG-F Run unit your Op Con is Regional Force unit vice Popular Force unit. Popular Force unit, Plat, and Political Action Team returning area of operations vic coord 025705 and 030714. Upon completion your sweep and clear operations.	M/S/F
	1405	45	311405	PG-3 - PG-Ln to PG CP Have reached Hoa Bau District Hdqs.	S/F
1407		46	311350	SB-20 - PG Have delivered supplies to Obj 1,2, and 3.	S/F
1420		48	311411	SB-20 - PG Req to return to CP. Have delivered all supplies.	S/F
	1422	49	311422	BB-3 - BB-G Informed Co G it might be possible that we would use one platoon for CP security.	S/F
	1430	50	311423	PG-3 - PG-F, Info Co E If PG-F is through with SBB2, have them return to CP with PG-E element embarked.	S/F
1440		51	311435	PG-F - PG Reference your 310715Z SBB2 units are secured and returning to CP.	S/F
1500		52	311500	PG-PG-F Requested Platoon and CP position by coord.	S/F
1510		53	311450	PG-E3 - PG-E Req PG-3 send vehicle to PG-E's position.	S/F
1535		54	311510	PG-F - PG Coord of F Plat & CP are as follows: 1 Plt, 032695 - 2d Plt 045725, 3d Plt & CP 036704.	M/S/F
1547		55	31550	PG-H - PG 4 man layout in position from 312015H to 312330H at coord 991695. 6 man layout in position from 31200H to 101000H at coord 003682.	S/F
1630		56	311630	COMMENT. Los t radio contact with PG-F, have con act through 81's net (Sen 3 notified).	F

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Bn, 9th Marines
Organization
310001 - 312400H July
Open Closed

SECRET UNCLASSIFIED

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
1648		57	311648	Sen 3 - BB-3 Asked if we had a report of a demonstration of a woman & children followed by 2 trukcs carrying a vietnamese flag with men dressed in black and white.(Reply was negative).	S/F
	1630	58	311630	PG-3 - PG-E,F,G,H,OP Situation report. No change. Occupy and defend present position. Sit Rep required every half hour beginning at dusk. Report enemy activity immediately.	S/F
1720		59	311720	SBB2 - PG-3 One tractor stuck at Cam Le bridge.	S/F
1750		60	311750	PG-F - PG Sit Rep. Absolutely quiet. No activity.	F
1755		61	311755	PG-Ln - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	F
1817		62	311817	PG-OP - PG SBB2 units are on way to CP with PG-E2 elements aboard.	S/F
1835		63	311835	PG-H - PG Have four ontos elements. 2,3d Plat - 2, 1st Plat 3d Platoon Ontos, 1st Plat Ontos.	S/F
1848		64	311848	PG-E - PG E element (2) back in CP. 2 amtracs still in river with 25 personnel aboard from E-2.	S/F
1850		65	311850	PG-H - PG Following units Morbid C-2 attached, PG-H, one element each coord, 992685, 997693, 001686, 009688, MC-2 CP located at PG-H CP.	M/S/F
1855		66	311855	PG-F - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	F
1900		67	311900	PG-H - PG Now recieving sniper fire fromDuong Son (1).	S/F
1910		68	311910	PG-Ln - PG Sit Rep . Allquiet	F
1915		69	311915	BB-6 - Sen 6 Dispatched 1 fire team from BB-H to Du ng Son (1) to investigate sniper fire.	S/F
1916		70	311916	NGF - BB-3 No NGF tonight, no ship on station.	S/F
1925		71	311925	PG-6 - PG-3 Elements in position. 5 amtracs stuck area Cam Le Bac bridge. (Senator notified).	S/F
1935		72	311935	PG-F - PG-3 F-1 patrolling grid sq 0268, F-2 - 0472, F-3 a bush 034699. Exact routes of F-1 & 2 not known due to lack of shackle. Req Shackle and ANTH.	M/S/F

UNCLASSIFIED SECRET

(D)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-3
Unit or Staff Section

2d Battalion, 9th Mar
Organization

310001 - 312400H July
Open Closed

UNCLASSIFIED

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
1940		73	311940	FG-G - FG-3 Elements of FG-G have made switch from FG-H. No problems.	S/F
2015		74	312015	FG-L,H,F,G - FG-3 All quiet, no change. H units in positions. No contact.	F
	2030	75	312030	FG-3 - FG-G 3 trucks being sent your position as stand by for reaction Plat. Reaction Plt Cmdr is to use one to return to BB-3 for briefing.	T/F
2045		76	312037	FG-H - FG-3 Sit Rep. H Co and attac ments at same location. No enemy contact.	S/F
	2100	77	312100	FG-3 - Sen 3 Req 2 LVT's for resupply of F at 1100. Please notify as to response. Request engineer sweep team for 0600.	S/F
	2100	78	312100	FG-3 - FG-G Notify as to r sponse of reaction platoon.	T/F
2100		79	312100	FG-H,F - FG-3 All quiet	F
2120		80	312113	FG-G - FG All qu et	F
2130		81	312130	FG-OP, H,F,E2 - FG All quiet	F
2130		82	312130	FG-OP,H,F,E *FG allquiet	F
2140		83	312140	FG-3 - Ax-3 Req for minesweep team - affirmative - BB-3 must arrange security for them.	S/F
2145		84	312145	FG-E3 - FG Slave Born B reports they have no units in Foxtrot area.	S/F
	2200	85	312200	FG-e - FG-F No Slave Born B units in your area. Amtracs stuck rear of area vic Cam Le Bac bridge.	T/F
	2210	86	312210	FG-3 - Axhandle If min team sent tonight, we can billet. (answer - will send 0530 tomorrow to S-4)	T/F
2211		87	312211	FG-4 - FG-3 Two LVT's will pick-up supplies at RR bridge at 0930.	S/F
2220		88	312220	COMMENT. Ax Handle C2 mine sweep tm will report to S-4 010530H Aug. Securit for sweep coordinated.	
2221		89	312215	FG-F,G,H,L,E-2,F-2,OP - FG-3 Allquiet	F
	2223	90	312221	FG- FG-E2 SBB2 units will wait till high tide before leaving. E-2 will arrive at FG CP when LVT's are unstruck. Estimated time of hightide - 0300.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-3
Unit or Staff Section
2d Bn, 9th Marines
Organization
310001 - 312400H July
Open Closed

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
2230		91	312230	FSCC - FG-3 Ammo Status - 105's - 549 HE, 109 illum 134 WP, 27 white smoke, 6 red smoke, 6 green smoke, 2 yellow smoke, 6 guns up.	S/F
	2245	92	312245	BB-4 - FG-F Have infra-red sight batteries at coord 0x6708 at 0800 each day. Will be returned charged at 1700 same day. Same place.	M/S/F
2250		93	312250	FG-H - FG-3 Action was initiated by layout patrol 991695. Will give report when patrol returns to CP.	M/S/F
2300		94	312300	FG-F,G,L,E-2,F-2,OP - FG-3 All quiet. E-2 reports LVT still stuck.	S/F
2315		95	312315	FG-H - FG-3 H layout fired at 6 suspects about 50 meters distance. 5 possible enemy casualties. Patrol will return to position with sniper scope.	S/F
2335		96	312335	FG-F,G,L,H - FG-3 No change.	S/F
2340		97	312340	FSCC - FG-3 Illum missionof 3rds fired for G. Nothing.	S/F
2355		98	312355	FG-OP,F,G,H,L,E-2 - FG-3 Sit Rep. All quiet. E-2 reports vehcile unable to move.	
2400		99	312400H	Journal closed.	

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

Frag Order 6-65

Situation. Enemy forces. S-2 will brief. Friendly forces. RVN Forces composed of elements of the 591st Regional Force Company. Popular Forces of the QUANG CHAU Canton. Will conduct sweep and clear operations in the villages of CAM NAM, PHONG LE (2) (coordinates 0070 - 0170). 23 July 1965. Mission. BLT 2/9 supports RVN Forces conducting search and clear operations in the villages of CAM NAM, PHONG LE (2). 23 July 1965. Execution. Co E. Occupy and defend the village of DUONG SON (1) vicinity coordinates 995690 to 994686 to 003690. Be prepared on order to screen. Support by fire. RVN search and clear operations villages of CAM NAM. PHONG LE (2). Co F. Detach 1st Platoon OPCON BLT 2/9. Co F (-). Maintain present defensive positions. Provide security element to 2d Platoon, Co B, 1st Amtrac Bn. Co G. Maintain present defensive positions. Establish and maintain one reinforced platoon as Battalion Mobile reserve. Co H. Be prepared to proceed from present positions to IP at 230603. On crossing IP, move along route 1A to vicinity coordinates 002698 and establish screening force. Screen left (southern) flank of RVN Forces conducting search and clear operations in the villages of CAM NAM and PHONG LE (2). Maintain present defensive positions vicinity coordinates 992698 - 997696. 1st Platoon Co F. Proceed by truck from present position to the north side of the CAM LE BAC bridge vicinity coordinates 016717. Arrive by 0600. Be prepared to support RVN search and clear operations of the villages of CAM NAM and PHONG LE (2) as directed. 2d Platoon, Co C, 3d AT Bn. Proceed from present position via 2/9 CP to the north side of the CAM LE BAC bridge vicinity of coordinates 016717. Arrive by 230600H. Be prepared to support RVN search and clear operations in the villages of CAM NAM and PHONG LE (2) by screening their rear from the southern end of the CAM LE BAC bridge to vicinity coordinates 016702. Maintain one light section in direct support of Co E. 2d Platoon, Co B, 1st Amtrac Bn. Proceed from present position to vicinity coordinates 998708 by 230600H. Be prepared on order to patrol the SONG CAU DO River from coordinates 990699 - 020720. Thereby screening the right (northern) flank of the area of operations. 2d Platoon, Co B, 3d Tk Bn. With one light section be prepared to support by fire, from vicinity coordinates 998708, search and clear operations conducted in the villages of CAM MAN and PHONG LE (2). 2d Plat, Co C, 3d Eng Bn. Proceed with six mine detector teams to BLT 2/9 CP by 230530H. Be prepared to provide engineer support to the 1st Platoon, Co F and RVN Forces conducting search and clear operations in the villages of CAM NAM and PHONG LE (2). Coordinating Instructions. A Platoon from 591st Regional Force Company will assemble at the north side of the CAM LE BAC bridge 230600H. Four advisors from the DA NANG Special Sector will accompany RVN and U.S. Forces during the conduct of search and clear operations in the villages of CAM NAM and PHONG LE (2) on 23 July 1965. Rules of engagement remain in effect. IP for Co H vicinity coordinates 005694. LOD coordinates 006694. Check Point #1 coordinates 002698. Check Point #2 coordinates 016700. 1st Plat, Co F IP coordinates 016718. LOD coordinates 016708 - 017700. Report crossing IP's and LOD's. Administration and Logistics. No change. Communications-Electronics.

Tab F

DECLASSIFIED

Annex C (Communications- Electronics) to Operation Plan 201-65. (Surface). 3d Plt, Co H, BLT 2/9 enter Co E TAC Net when under operational control of Co E. All units operating under the direct control of the Battalion will enter the Battalion TAC Net at 230530H. Command Posts, BLT 2/9 coordinates 998723. BLT 2/9 OP coordinates 998702. Other units report when established.

R. LLOYD, Jr.
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Bn, 9th Marines
DANANG, RVN
251700H July 1965

Frag Order 8-65. Situation. Enemy Forces. One squad VC maximum estimated enemy strength village of Quang Chau (2). VC capable of reinforcing from vicinity Mieu Dong (1) with one platoon. Friendly Forces. 2d Popular Force Platoon, 789th Co, Hoa Vang District, established defensive positions vicinity coordinates 016715-016705. One Popular Force Platoon, Hoa Vang District, participates with BLT 2/9 elements in joint search and clear operation of village of Quang Chau (2). Attachments. 2d Platoon, 594th Co 95th Battalion attached for operations. Mission. BLT 2/9 establishes defensive positions south of the Song Cau Do River (see attached overlay). On order, conduct joint sweep and clear operation in village of Quang Chau (2) with RVN Popular Force elements. Execution. Concept of Operations. 3d Plt, Co E in conjunction with the 2d Plt, 789th Co, 52d Battalion Popular Forces, under cover of darkness moves to vicinity of the village of Quang Chau (2) and prepares to conduct search and clear operations therein. On order, Popular Force elements commence clear and sweep operations in village of Quang Chau while Marine elements provide security for same and screen the southern flank of the village. Upon completion of search and clear operations in the village of Quang Chau, BLT 2/9 realigns its defensive positions in accordance with attached overlay. Company E. Provide 3d Platoon reinforced for search and clear operations in village of Quang Chau (2). Be prepared on order to realign present defensive positions (see operation overlay). Company F. No change. Company G. No change. Company H. Be prepared to realign defensive positions on order (see operation overlay). 81mm Mortar Platoon. No change. 106 RR Platoon. No change. 2d Platoon, Co C, 3d AT Bn. Maintain light section in DS Co E. Be prepared on order to patrol and screen BLT 2/9 operations to the juncture of routes one and one alfa and the Song Cau Do River bridges. 2d Platoon, Co C, 3d Eng Bn. Provide three mine clearing teams to BLT 2/9 for the conduct of search and clear operations in the village of Quang Chau (2). All other attachments. No change. Coordinating Instructions. 3d Plt, Co E proceed to assembly area and report by 260500H. BLT 2/9 command element meet Popular Force platoon at the railroad bridge, vicinity coordinates 997708 at 260430, and subsequent thereto proceed to assembly area by 260500H.. Search and clear elements depart assembly area under cover of darkness and establish positions vicinity southern edge Quang Chau (2) prior to 260600H. All elements report departure initial positions, arrival assembly area, and establishment of positions vicinity Quang Chau. Rules of engagement remain in effect. Assembly area coordinates 011691. Administration and Logistics. No change. Communications-Electronics. Hoa Van district advisor enters Co E net at approximately 260430H. Report CP locations when established.

R. LLOYD, Jr.
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

Tab G

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 9th Marines
DANANG, RVN
302300H July 1965

FRAG ORDER 12-65

From: Commanding Officer.
To: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Ref: (a) 9th Marine Regiment Frag Order 6-65.
(b) Map: INDOCHINA, 1:50,000, Series L701, Sheets 6659 III, 6658 IV.

Time Zone: H.

I. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces.

A 30 man guerrilla unit is repotted operating in the vicinity of Lo Giang (1), coordinates 0367, with listening posts along national route #1. In addition, two (2) VC Companies are reported in the vicinity of coordinates 0367 and 0368, along the east bank of the Vinh Dinh River, extensive trenchlines and helicopter obstacles exist in the same general area.

b. Friendly Forces.

(1) Popular Force units and political action teams of the Hoa Vang District, currently located in the area of operations will withdraw from same prior to 310600H July 1965, and return upon completion of search and clear operations therein.

(2) 31 July 1965, the 591st Regional Force Company, Da Nang Special Sector, in conjunction with elements of the 2d Bn 9th Marines will conduct search and clear operations for the village of Hoa Da and adjacent area of operations.

(3) Attachments.

(a) 2d Platoon of the 789th Regional Force Company attached to Co G (Rein), effective on order.

(b) Det, 2d Plat, Co C, 3d Eng Bn attached for operations to Company F (Rein) effective 310500H July 1965.

II. MISSION

a. In conjunction with the 591st Regional Force Company, Da Nang Special Sector, conduct search and clear operations in village of Hoa Da and vicinity.

Tab H

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

b. Seize, occupy, and defend battalion objectives one, two and three.

c. Occupy and maintain current defensive positions held south of the Song Cau Do River in the vicinity of Cam Nam, Qieng Chau (1) and (2) Duong Son (1), and Phong Le (1).

d. Designate and maintain a mobile reserve company with a one-half hour reaction time.

e. Conduct aggressive reconnaissance/combat patrols in assigned area of responsibility.

III. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations.

The 2d Bn, 9th Marines (Rein), in conjunction with the 591st Regional Force Company, Da Nang Special Sector, conducts search and clear operations in the village of Hoa Da with one reinforced company, and subsequent thereto, seizes, occupies, and defends battalion objectives one, two, and three, with platoon sized strong points.

The 2d Battalion, 9th Marines continues to occupy and maintain present defensive positions south of the Song Cau Do River with platoon sized strong points.

The 2d Battalion, 9th Marines, designates and maintains one reinforced company as a mobile reserve with a one-half hour reaction time.

b. Co F (Rein).

Attachments. Attach one section 60mm Mortars, effective 310[illegible] July.

(1) In conjunction with the 591st Regional Force Company, Da Nang Special Sector, conduct search and clear operations in the village of Hoa Da and vicinity. (See Operation Overlay).

(2) Seize, occupy and defend Battalion objectives one, two and three with platoon sized strong points.

c. Co G.

(1) On order, occupy and maintain defensive position currently occupied by Co H (Rein), south of the Song Cau Do River.

(2) Aggressively patrol day and night within assigned area of operations.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

d. Company H (Rein)

(1) On order, occupy and maintain defensive positions currently occupied by Co G (Rein) in vicinity coordinates 988720.

(2) Be prepared to patrol the north bank of the Song Cau Do River from coordinates 973701-995706, on order.

(3) Be prepared on order, to assume mobile reserve status.

(4) Be prepared on order to support operations of Co F (Rein).

e. 81mm Mortar Platoon.

(1) Attach one section 60mm Mortars to Co F (Rein) effective 310430H July.

(2) Detach two sections 81mm Mortars from Co H (Rein), and attach same to Co G (Rein) on order.

f. 106mm RR Platoon.

Detach three sections from Co H (Rein), and attach same to Co G (Rein) on order.

g. Bn Mobile Reserve, Co E (Rein).

(1) Retain mobile reserve status and maintain one-half hour reaction posture.

(2) Embark one (1) reinforced rifle platoon as a mobile reserve platoon aboard LCM's for utilization as patrolling/blocking force.

(3) Be prepared, on order, to support the operations of Companies G and F.

h. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) Companies G and H coordinate relief of lines; direct liaison authorized; submit plans to this Headquarters (S-3) for approval, and execute on order.

(2) Mobile Reserve Commanders report to this Headquarters (S-3) prior to 310600H July 1965.

(3) Assembly areas and LD, (See Operation Overlay)

(4) Co F (Rein) and 691st Regional Force Co (DSS) report to assembly areas prior to 310600H July.

(5) H-Hour, tentative, 310600H July 1965.

CONFIDENTIAL

(H)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

(6) Reports.

(a) Report arrival assembly areas, crossing of LD and securing of objectives.

(b) Spot reports upon contact, and situation reports hourly while in contact.

(7) Rules of engagement apply.

V. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Company F (Rein).

(1) Supply.

Class I - MCI w/fuel - 1 days ration
water - two (2) canteens full plus one (1) 5 gallon water can.

Class II - Batteries - 3 days

Class III - MT/M

Class IV - Sandbags - 300

Class V - Basic allowance

(2) Resupply.

Unit distribution initially by helicopter/LVTP-5's.

(3) Medical Evacuation.

Primary - Helicopter. Alternate - LVTP-5's.

(4) Special Equipment.

Mosquito nets and repellant. One (1) bottle of water purification tablets per man.

(5) Transportation. Submit requirements to this Headquarters (S-4).

b. 2d Bn, 9th Marines (-). No change; submit requirements to this Headquarters (S-4).

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

V. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

a. (1) Annex C (Communications-Electronics) to Operation Plan 201-65 (Surface).

(2) U.S. Army advisors (OSS) with [illegible] Regional Forces Company, and mobile reserve element enter Bn TAC Net at 310530H.

b. Command Posts.

(1) [illegible] Marines OP located coordinates 998723.

(2) [illegible] Marines OP located coordinates 999723.

(3) Report when established.

J. L. SCHARNBERG
LtCol., U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

CONFIDENTIAL

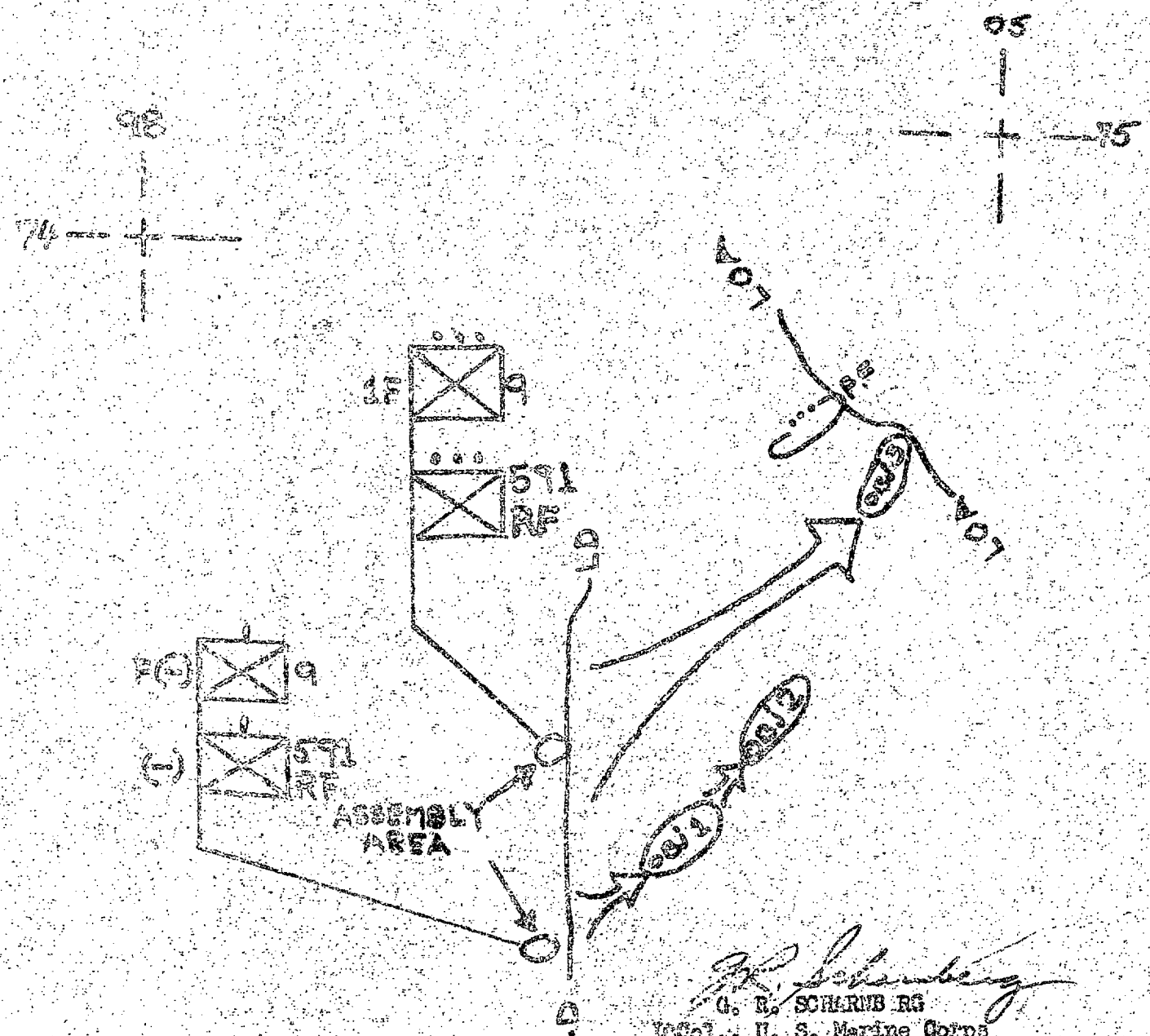
DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

002300H July 1965

219

Maps: INDOCHINA, 1:50,000
Series L 701
Sheets 6659-III, 6658-IV



G. R. SCHARNBERG
LtCol., U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

CONFIDENTIAL

Tab H

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 9th Marines
DANANG, RVN
302300H July 1965

FRAG ORDER 12-65 Ch 1

From: Commanding Officer
To: 2d Battalion, 9th Marines

Subj: Make the following changes to Frag Order 12-65

1. Add the following to paragraph I.b.:

   (3) 2d Platoon, Co B, 1st Amtrac Bn, DS 2d Bn, 9th Marines

   (4) 2d Platoon, Co C, 3d AT Bn, DS 2d Bn, 9th Marines.

2. Add the following to paragraph III.a.:

   A reinforced platoon of the mobile reserve company will be embarked aboard LVTP-5's and will be positioned on the S. Vinh Dien River adjacent to the area of operations.

3. Change paragraph III.g. to read paragraph III.i.

4. Add paragraph g and h as follows:

   g. 2d Platoon, Co C, 3d AT Bn.

   Detach section in support of Co H (Rein) and attach same to Co G (Rein) on order.

   h. 2d Platoon, Co B, 1st Amtrac Bn, FMF

   (1) Embark one mobile reserve platoon aboard six (6) LVTP-5's and proceed to the S. Vinh Dien River and establish patrolling/blocking force between coordinates 0369-050724.

   (2) Embark supplies as prescribed by this Headquarters (S-4) with mobile reserve element above, and be prepared to resupply Co F (Rein) on order.

R. LLOYD, Jr.
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

(H)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Section: [redacted] Bn, 9th Mar S-4
Place: DaNang, Republic VN
From: 090001 July 1965
To: 092400 July 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0100	2	PG-4/PG-H,E,H&S: "Remainder of BA Ammo for companies available for pick-up."
0230	3	PG-4A/PG: "Trucks leaving this area for your CP."
1000	4	PG-4/Sharpshooter & Morbid: "Request Ammo Status Rpt."
1000	5	PG-4/All Companies: "Request Ammo Status Rpt."
1040	6	PG-4A/PG-4: "Request 4 trucks to Red Beach to complete operations. Should PG-4A return."
1050	7	PG-G/PG-4: Ammo Status Rpt.
1120	8	Ammo Status Rpt from E Battery 2-12.
1135	9	PG-4/PG-4A: "Request Sgt Koch return my CP."
1325	10	Call to 9th MT about status of Low-Boy.
1330	11	PG-4A/PG-4: Loading last of 2/9 gear.
2400	12	Journal Closed.

Summary

Minor problems encountered on status of ammunition on this date. Ammunition not belonging to this command arriving at this CP hourly from Red Beach #2 all of which must be dispatched to the Division Ammunition Dump. CP established at grid coord. 998724. No equipment available to make ammunition bunkers so all Class V is stacked in an open area.

Tab D

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
Place: DaNang, Republic VN
From: 100001 July 1965
To: 102400 July 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0800	2	Equipment Density Listing Format from Commanding General.
1200	3	Log Status Rpt from 2nd Plt, Anti-Tanks.
1000 (L)	4	Sgt Koch left for recon on gear.
1300	5	S-4 left for Division Headquarters.
1515	6	S-4 returned from Division.
1530	7	Sgt Koch returned with gear.
1320 (L)	8	Call from Shove-3 on Am-Trac accident.
1600	9	CG IIIMAF/III MAF: IntSum Rpt.
1750	10	Call to Kit Carson: Sgt Hunt (FLSG) said CP to get fork lift 0800. We are feeding 100 troops at Red Beach #2. FLSG will take over tomorrow morning.
2400	11	Journal Closed.

Summary

A real problem exists in availability of fork lifts. The fork lift assigned this BLT is on Red Beach #2. FLSG provided a lift for unloading of pallets on this end, however this is on the basis of availability. This shortage has resulted in a delay on unloading of trucks from the beach on this end and complete lack of lift capability to sort and stack pallets.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Section: [redacted]d Bn, 9th Mar S-4
Place: DaNang, Republic VN
From: 110001 July 1965
To: 112400 July 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0003	2	Call from BB-3 for S-4 to make a log paragraph for operations.
0030	3	PG-G/PG-4: "Request for water, will pick-up."
0150	4	Contact Lt Linsky to get 10 trucks for Reaction Company.
0200	5	Call to Shove-4 for 3 6x6's. Request answer,
0415	6	Call from Shove-4 on trucks. Must call 3rd Motors.
0430	7	Call to 3rd Motors. We will get the trucks.
1200	8	S-4 left for coord. 997705.
1400	9	S-4 and clerk to front.
1420	10	CG-FMFPAC/CinPac: Operational Rpt.
1420	11	CG-3rdMarDiv/CG-IIIMAF: Sit Rpt.
1440	12	CG-IIIMAF/IIIMAF: Sanitary fill/trash dump.
1550	13	RLT-9 Challange and Password.
1550	14	S-4 and Clerk came back for supplies to the front.
1620	15	SitRpt to S-3.
1700	16	PG-4/PG-4A (Red Beach): "Request for fork lift."
1710	17	SitRpt from G 2/9.
1820	18	PG-6/PG-4A: "Request for supplies for PG-G & F."
2040	19	PG-BAS/PG-4: "Request use of Shove's M43 for evacuation. They cannot get through to C&C."
2125	20	Shove-4/PG-4: "M43 on way to your CP."
2040 (L)	21	PG-4/Shove-4: "Request for M43."
2205	22	Trip to bridge to deliver illumination.
2400	23	Journal Closed.

Summary

Operational commitments and administrative needs for transport taxes the truck platoon attached to this BLT. A need exists for additional transportation. Hard ground has caused high breakage of tent pegs. Digging is extremely difficult and picks and spades are in real demand.

(2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
Place: DaNang, Republic VN
From: 120001 July 1965
To: 122400 July 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0645	2	PG-G to have E-tools and water cans delivered to BLT Supply
0715	3	PG-4/Shove MT: "Request for 6x6 to haul "C" Rats." Shove-4 replies MT is in direct support.
0230 (L)	4	PG-4/PG-6: "Mules not available at this time."
0645 (L)	5	PG-6/PG-4: "Have MT send out a fan belt to G Co CP."
0750	6	PG-3/PG-4: "Request mine detector."
0600 (L)	7	Received warning order for support of "F" and "G" Companies.
0630 (L)	8	Delivered by their mules Class V, Batteries, and water.
0745 (L)	9	Request from PG-6 for engineer support in clearing mine-fields.
0750	10	Called Axehandle-3 and asked for engineer support. He warned of delay as Engineers were not available.
0755	11	Request truck support for ammo delivery, laundry, garbage, and water from Division MT.
0800	12	Called G-4 for truck support - they established priority.
0850	13	Called G-4 for transport. Informed by L/Cpl Meyer that 3rd Motors would provide.
0900	14	Division G-4 informs that all transport must go through Regt.
0945	15	Engineer Officer reported for sweep but he had no equipment.
1000	16	PG-6 released five trucks from operations for logistical supply support.
1110	17	Engineer Officer ready to go to objective area.
1145	18	GySgt Gibson, Regt-4, advises that Regt lost dump truck, with rubber tank. Requested advice from Regt on who was to keep water tanks and trailers full. Three water tr ailers are attached to BLT 2/9, 12th Marines, and Anti-Tanks.
0950 (L)	19	Regt advises that requests for trucks must be made by 1400 daily.
1206	20	BLT 2/9 Supply Officer instructed to submit supply status report by 1450.
1210	21	Senator-4 (Regt-4) advises that he will come up with a recommendation on who will keep water available.
1210	22	BLT 2/9 MTO instructed to submit log status rpt by 1450.
1208 (L)	23	Comm Officer informed to submit log status rpt by 1450.
1209 (L)	24	Msg from 3rdMarDiv: Safety procedures for grenades.
1210	25	SecNav AlNav/3rd MarDiv: Auto. Downgrading System.
1210	26	CG IIIMAF/IIIMAF: CG 3rdMarDiv msg procedures on FLSG and status of units operating under.
1210	27	Rpt that 16 sniper-scopes were prepared to issue.
1220	28	CO E Btry made inquiry on sandbag availability.
1221	29	PG-6/PG-4: "Req weapons sight devices infra-red be delivered to PG-6 position at 1500."

(1)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
Place: DaNang, Republic VN
From: 120001 July 1965
To: 122400 July 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
1215	30	Sgt Sproat briefed S-4 Officer on sniper scopes.
1320	31	Lt Miller, Anti-Tanks, requested 30 lbs of TNT to blow off a bridge (wrecked) and give his Ontos a footing for crossing. Requested support from Senator-4. Senator-4 had no engineers available, those working for Senator were making 4-holers and strong back tents.
1320	32	Status rpt from Motor Transport.
1340	33	CG IIIMAF/CG 3rdMarDiv: Establishment of Logistical Support Group.
1350	34	Informed all units on log status and supply rpt.
1353	35	PG-F/PG-4: F Supplyman enroute, requests additional ammo.
1354	36	GySgt G Company drew all classes of supply.
1355	37	Called Senator-4 for status of engineers. Advised to get our own engineer support.
1355	38	Attempted to call Axehandle for engineer support. No line.
1410	39	Line still down to Axehandle.
1410	40	Rpt from Ammo NCO on need for illumination. None available - trip flares substituted.
1417	41	Called Axehandle-3 and requested use of engineer NCO who was making 4-holers. Capt. Sullie gave permission to use.
0600 (L)	42	Status of supplies - Class I (MCI-1day) Class II (Batteries-7days) Class V (Ba plus 1000 cube).
0600 (L)	43	Instructed Supply Officer to bring Class I to three days. Class V to seven days.
0700 (L)	44	Supply operations hampered because of fork lift availability. All supplies palletized. Seabags cause a problem with a shortage of tentage and canvas.
0800 (L)	45	No engineer support available for road improvement.
0900 (L)	46	Borrowed tractor from E Btry to ammo dump. Ammo has been in open for 5 days. TD 15 from engineers broke down while digging ammo bunkers.
0930 (L)	47	Made inquires on 60MM Mortar Ammunition.
1000 (L)	48	Request for thermite - none available. Incendiary used as a substitute.
1030 (L)	49	Laundry and garbage - a problem - appointed an NCO to handle.
1420	50	S-4 proceeded to coord. 997705.
1900	51	S-4 proceeded to coord. 005687 with F and G supplies.

(1)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
Place: DaNang, Republic VN
From: 120001 July 1965
To: 122400 July 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages Orders
1930	52	Received three rounds of fire while unloading supplies.
1935	53	Evacuated Lt Thompson from 005687 with M-54 truck that brought out supplies.
2030	54	Evacuated Lt Miller with a M-422 from 005697.
2200	55	S-4 returned to CP.
2400	56	Journal Closed.

Summary

First day of contact with enemy - found that their was confusion on evacuation procedures. Helocopters were slow in arrival to pick-up wounded. Distortion of radio communications caused accurate and timely reporting of the injuries difficult. Transportation difficulties encountered were that the M-54 trucks attached are to heavy for roads and trails. Also shortage of organic vehicles to meet increased communications problems with the Forward Command Post.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
Place: DaNang, Republic VN
From: 130001 July 1965
To: 132400 July 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0730	2	Request from PG-5 for "Three M-54 trucks to coord. 998706"
0730	3	Message from PG-6 to send armorer to coord. 998706 to fix firing pin in M-79.
0750	4	Request from PG-5 for "Engineer support for mine clearing to report to coord. 998706" - Called Axehandle-3 and asked for support.
0800	5	Called Axehandle to find status of team from engineers. His people were reported to be in our area building strong back tents.
0850	6	Mine clearing detail from Axehandle reported to coord. 998706.
0900	7	GySgt Co G drew supplies.
1015	8	Called Division G-4. Made inquires about PX supplies.
1030	9	Made arrangements with Special Services NCO for delivery of ice, beer, and soda pop to G and H Company.
1050	10	PG-5 requested 3 BC scopes for Op at coord. 998706.
1055	11	Submitted request for health and comfort items kit for those units committed for 850 troops.
0843 (L)	12	PG-5 requested [illegible] gallons of gasoline for the water point.
1118	13	CTG 76.4/USS [illegible]: "2 LCU's, LCM-8, LCM-6 to you to load Red Beach #2."
1120	14	PG-5 requested gasoline for supply point. Notify 9th Marines.
1130	15	Requested one strong back tent for E Btry 2-12 for their messhall.
1140	16	Requested from the Bn Comm Officer the Monthly Engineer Rpt.
1240	17	PG-3A requested on more M-422 be given to the S-3.
1500	18	Submitted situation report to S-3.
1620	19	PG-F/PG-4: "Request you send 150 flak jackets to our position as soon as possible."
1625	20	Alerted Truck Platoon Commander.
1705	21	Representative from supply informs that Div-4 advises no health and comfort available.
1712	22	150 flak jackets sent to G Co position.
1745	23	PG-6/Morbid C-2: "Inquires about a man who came to PG-4."
1750	24	Informed PG-6 Morbid C-2 man departed CP about 1700.
1750	25	Phone from OP informs that M-54 with 150 flak jackets turned over in rice paddy.
1755	26	Dispatched one wrecker from 2-12 and one M-54 to scene of accident.
1808	27	BnSupply requested one truck for 14 July to pick-up MCI's.
1905	28	Messhall requests 2 trucks to support messhall. Also need 2 M-422's w/trailers.

(d)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
Place: DaNang, Republic VN
From: 130001 July 1965
To: 132400 July 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
1905	29	PG-3 called: F and G do not want beer and soft drink run.
1905	30	Messhall to have coffee at bridge at 2200, we will deliver
1905	31	Truck pulled from rice paddy. Slight damage to M-54. Tore out transmission on assisting vehicle.
1905	32	Status of supplies as of 1400 - Class I (MCI-7days) Class III (MOGAS-500gals) (Oil-20gal) (Special Oils-10days) Class IV (Concertina-200rolls) (Sandbags-30000) Class V still sorting from move from beach.
2400	33	Journal Closed.

Summary

Some confusion again in getting an engineer team to clear mine fields. The engineers who were assigned the task were loacted in RLT-9 area building 8-holers. Troops are out of health and comfort items and smokes. A request for the health and comfort items proved inadequate as they were not available. The S-1 worked with the exchange officer to get a mobile PX in the area with no results.

Supply point distribution proves most satisfactory. The M-274 is excellent for delivery into area where other vehicles won't go. Some unit distribution takes place on special request.

Mount-out stocks are adequate and serving well. No real maintenance problems exist now however some are anticapted due to the heavy and constant usage. The armorer serves the units on line daily with tool box and spare parts.

The five ton M-54 proves to be to large for use on local roads with limited turn around points. Case in point the one truck that turned over in the rice paddy. There is a need for the M-37 for moderate loads and administrative work. Needs for this type of vehicle during the past twenty-four hours were realized where the M-54 proved to large for the job. Samples are: Hot chow transport, supply runs, flak jacket delivery, ammunition and food pick-up.

No yellow smoke is available for issue at this time and it is in demand as a signal for evacuation. The ammo dump for this command was completed and stocks sorted. The move from the beach resulted in a large amount of ammo being dumped here. All excess and ammunition this BLT doesn't rate has been returned to Division Ammo Dump. Complete inventory of stocks will be completed by tomorrow. Crimped cartridges for 30 caliber were found, ammunition was issued from 3rd MarDiv prior to departure. This has been turned in and replaced with 7.62MM crimped. It has been found since arriving that we have used on a full time basis one school trained ammunition Sgt with a clerk to control, inventory, store, and issue ammunition.

(9)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Section: [redacted]d Bn, 9th Mar S-4
Place: DaNang, Republic VN
From: 140001 July 1965
To: 142400 July 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0015	2	CO received small arms fire from outside the perimeter.
0032	3	PG-5/PG-4: "Request three trucks tomorrow at 0600 to PG-E CP to go to Hill 457 to pick-up platoon."
0105	4	Lt Linsky advises S-4 on truck status. Ten on ready line.
0630	5	PG-5/PG-4: "Req chow for 50 people. Something better than yesterday."
0855	6	Submitted weapons density report to 9th Marines.
0857	7	Senator-4 Actual advises that 522 balastic helmets are available for issue.
0858	8	Need brought to the attention of the S-4 for PX supplies.
0900	9	Need brought to the attention of the S-4 for equipment to sterilize cloth at dispensary.
0900	10	Two ARVN interpreters reported in without weapons. Called Division Ordnance for guidance and was advised to go to ARVN forces and draw weapons.
0910	11	Issued two cases of tear gas grenades (CN) to F and G Co's on order of PG-5. Unit distribution.
0933	12	CG 3rdMarDiv teletypewriter VN/CGC-3 RVE. FY66 Report.
1016	13	S-4 visited, Div P[illegible] Officer, G-1, Food Services Officer, G-4 3rd MAF, to get snakes, soap, toothpaste and other Health and Comfort Items for troops on line. Troops have had no issue or chance to purchase these items in 8 days. Major Dorman G-4 3rd MAF will look into the possibility of ration supplement sundries pack.
1150	14	81MM Mortar Plt proceeded to ARVN Mortar Range to fire 60MM Mortar.
1155	15	Mr Haines of the American Red Cross called and offered red cross packets of health and comfort items.
1300	16	PG-3 requested mine sweeping engineers for 15th July. Referred him to Senator-3.
1430	17	S-4 proceeds to coord. 999699 to survey need for two bridges. A short supply route to F and G Companies is available along a rice paddy if two small bridges are constructed across a rice ditch and stream. Engineers will build.
1430	18	Plans made to fly in two M-274's to other side of the stream to allow transfer of supplies from one M-274 to another across the stream and cause delivery directly to company.
1525	19	Requested engineer support from Senator-3 to build bridges.
1530	20	Report from Senator-4 that troops are brushing teeth with shower water which is not potable.
1700	21	E Company instructed to draw Protective Masks.

(2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
Place: DaNang, Republic VN
From: 140001 July 1965
To: 142400 July 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
1800	22	Status of Supplies: Class I (MCI-3days) (Fuel-none) (Water-100gals) Class IV (Concertina-200rolls) (Sandbags-30000) Class II (Batteries-7days) Class III (MOGAS-100gals) (Oil-200gals) Class V (A124-24000) (A127-36000) (A150-82320) (A209-14000) (A475-3700) (A576-11200) (A574-872) (B568-216) (C273-216) (C225-676) (C226-60) (C262-8) (C266-27) (C285-2) (C294-64) (C651-120) (C443-88) (C444-64) (C448-34) (H600-315) (H602-195) (N319-1020) (M680-14cans) (M032-34) (M445-300ft) (C890-11) (G930-11) (G935-48) (G940-64) (G950-32) (G890-272) (G963-84) (G800-72) (G805-50) (G859-430) (G970-50) (H030-30) (K092-268) (K180-46) (K250-76) (L225-4) (L227-3) (L228-2) (L229-4) (L230-4) (L234-4) (L237-2) (L238-2) (L229-4) (L230-4) (L234-4) (L237-2) (L310-1) (L311-7) (L312-39) (L314-58) (L315-25) (L333-4) (L495-275)
2400	23	Journal Closed

Summary

Troops have been eight days without PX service. They are in need of soap, toothpaste, razor blades, and general health and comfort items. Laundry soap is in short supply. A visit to the PX Officer proved negative as he is very busy at the main exchange. The Red Cross provided 30 bags individual which where sent to F and G Companies on the line. Action on PX service and/or sundries are pending. A survey of routes indicate that a better MSR could be made available if two bridges across streams were built. First inventory of Class V was completed on this date. Bunkers for Class V were completed and all excess ammunition delivered from Red Beach #2 was returned to the Division Ammo Dump.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
Place: DaNang, Republic VN
From: 150001 July 1965
To: 152400 July 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0515	2	Early chow ordered for E Company
0810	3	Supplies F Company by Helo. S-4 went on recon with one supply helo. Plotted supply routes to G Company. No activity, troops digging defensive positions, natives working in rice paddies.
0845	4	Informed by Forward Command Post that F and G Company require three M-54's to move troops by 0915.
0845	5	Request boot repair truck from CG 3rd Marine Division by letter.
0845	6	Made Helo recon of MSR and found new possible route to F Company CP.
0845	7	Delivered two M-274's (mules) to coord. 997696. They will be utilized to shuttle supplies through to G Co CP. Drivers were provided by the 106 plt. Also delivered a DOA, 80 cases MCI's, and 45 five gallon water cans to F and G Companies.
0900	8	Checked progress of bridge construction with Senator-4. Planning in progress.
0950	9	Senator-4 advises: (1) Regt now has two new water trailers and we may use one for a water point. (2) Engineer support for bridge in process. (3) Get barrels for diesel fuel.
1000	10	Lt LaFever, Shore Party Team, reported in from beach for instructions. Refered him to the S-3.
1045	11	Msg to all units -"Return all empty water cans at first chance."
1050	12	Msg to PG-3: "Immediately upon a request for Helo support notify the S-4."
1055	13	Request from PG-G: Transportation to pick-up 70 Marines from their position.
1056	14	Engineer Officer came by and discussed bridges.
1100	15	Lt Smathers, Civil Affairs Officer, contracted for laundry with Ngugon Fam Pue of DaNang, Marine laundry cost, 1 set of utilities - 16¢, shirts, drawers - 8¢, cover - 2¢, belt free. Three day service and pick-up on Mon, Wed, Fri.
1145	16	PG-F/PG-4: "Request 4 6x6's to supply point to pick-up personnel for chow and showers."
1146	17	PG-F/PG-4: "Disregard last message, trucks here."
1150	18	Passed word to messhall and shower point that troops would be arriving soon.
1457	19	BLT 2-9/CG 3rdMarDiv: Neg Report.
1415 (L)	20	S-4 went to coord. 999699 with engineer officer to survey bridge requirements.
1540	21	CG 3rdMarDiv msg: Trash Dumps, Units are prohibited from dumping trash within new airfield complex. Sanitary fill/ trash dump at coord. 995738.

(1)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
Place: DaNang, Republic VN
From: 160001 July 1965
To: 162400 July 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0945	2	Notified by CO 2/9 that Medical Block ready for pick-up.
0900 (L)	3	Proceeded to coord. 999699 with convoy of mules (M-274). Four mules carried rations, water, and MCI's to F and G Companies. Two carried material to make a crossing for the M-274's to make direct delivery to G Co CP. Five hundred sandbags were used to make a spillway.
1110	4	Inspected work at bridge. Mules now drive across a blown bridge and down the trail to G Co CP.
1110	5	Call from Senator-4 Assist informing that there are 12 mess tables to be picked up at engineers.
1112	6	Captain Fust of Engineers reported that he would depart his Assembly Area at 1300 to bridge site to build three bridges across streams and irrigation ditches at coord. 999699.
1115	7	Request one squad of infantry from the S-3 to give protection to engineers.
1151	8	Weekly Deadline Combat Equipment Report submitted.
1155	9	One platoon from G and H Companies returned to the CP for noon chow and showers.
1156	10	CG III MAF establishes sanitation fill/trash dump at coord. 995738.
1158	11	CG 3rdMarDiv: Equipment Density Report due not later than 161600 July. Submitted 15 July.
1200	12	CG IIIMAF: Base Loading Report.
1445	13	Two M-54's of trash taken to dump.
1450	14	Coordinated with HST, Supply, E,F,G Companies for resupply by Helo on 17 July.
1500	15	Log Situation Rpt submitted to S-3.
1532	16	CG 3rdMAF: Supply Economy and Material Readiness info.
1545	17	PG-H2/PG-4: Request 2 days supply MCI for 58 men.
1546	18	Notified Sgt Wilson, H Co Supplymen, he will deliver.
1605	19	Clerk took letter on request for gravel for urinal pit to Senator-4.
1630	20	S-4 notified of meeting with Senator-4 at 0800 on the 17th.
1550 (L)	21	Received a call from GySgt Shaprio, S-2, that F Co had a 106 that was dropped and ruptured and requested an EOD Team at coord. 004688.
1757	22	Called Regt-4 and reported 106 round.
1800	23	S-4 and Mess Sgt visited G Co CP to establish a site to feed hot chow.
1900	24	New MSR to G Co established along railroad track.
1910	25	Delivered Vehicle Listing Report to Senator-4.
1900 (L)	26	Delivered New Items of Equipment Report and Logistic Status Rpt to Senator-4.
1910	27	Status of supplies: Class I (MCI-3days) Class II (Batteries-over 7 days) Class III (MOGAS-530) (Oil-17gals) Class IV (Concertina-200) (Sandbags-20000).

(2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
Place: DaNang, Republic VN
From: 160001 July 1965
To: 162400 July 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
1935	28	Supply Officer requested a truck to take supplies to Helo zone at 0730 on the 17th.
2340	29	S-3 phoned and stated "big push on by the VC".
2342	30	Alerted the truck platoon.
2400	31	Journal Closed.

Summary

Opened up a new MSR on this date which will carry the M-274 truck. The route ran on over a railroad to a blown bridge. The bridge was sandbagged so the trucks could get across the main streams. A dike and one other small stream was crossed by putting sandbags on bottom to form a spillway. The route saved G Company carring supplies 600 meters. It is anticapted that hot chow will be brought to F and G Companies over this road. No supply problems were encountered on this date. It has been noted that line companies in the objective area have now anticapted their needs in a more efficient manner. Armorer makes two trips daily to maintain weapons in the field. He examines all automatic weapons twice a day and performs spot maintenance.

(9)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
Place: DaNang, Republic VN
From: 170001 July 1965
To: 172400 July 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0005	2	S-3 warned S-4 of VC push taking place.
0200	3	2/9 HST alerted for possible Helo lift of Class V to G Co CP.
0200	4	Emergency requisitions for 60MM Mortar submitted. Ammo Clerk proceeded to dump to pick-up same.
0230	5	S-4 Officer visited HST Team and found that they had no proper equipment to lift ammunition by basket. Had them expedite fixing on one sling available.
0325	6	Ammo NCO reported he had drawn five cases of 60MM HE and two cases of 60MM Illumination.
0350	7	Lifted by Helo - internal load - the following Class V to G Co CP: (A127-3200rds) (A209-400rds) (B568-144rds) (H600-18rds) (H602-30rds) (60MM HE-5cases) (60MM Illum-2cases).
0400	8	Report from S-3 that ammo had been delivered.
0800	9	Meeting with Regt S-4. Information on supply procedure discussed. Requested ditch digger first chance from Senator-4 first availability.
0800	10	Instructed Supply Officer to issue new helmets immediately.
0900	11	Lifted to F Co CP by Helo - 50 cases MCI, cold soft drinks and beer and dropped off 4 GI cans for trash.
0955	12	To PG-3. Request security for bridge at coord. 999699 and daily mine sweep and inspection along new MSR to G Co CP.
1020	13	Requested use of 9th Marines showers for 180 troops from E Co.
1107	14	CG 3rdMarDiv: Possessing Mechanical Time Fuze.
1400	15	Served hot chow in field to F and G Company.
1500	16	Issued new helmet liners to all line companies.
2002	17	S-4 visited G Co CP to inspect chow.
2030	18	PG-H6/PG-4: "Request three trucks to H-6 position."
2030	19	Status of Supplies: Class I (MCI-2½days) (Fuel-2½days) Class II (Batteries-4days) Class III (MOGAS-495gals) (Oil-13gals)
1930 (L)	20	Delivered remainder of helmet liners to G Co CP.
2400	21	Journal Closed.

Summary

The engineers completed the building of a bridge and two crossings at coord. 999699. This allows the M-274 and M-422 trucks to proceed to the G Co CP and gives access by road to village of Durong Son #1. The natives immediately commenced use of the road since the old bridge had been destroyed and only a foot trail remained. A mine sweep by the engineers will be conducted daily to clear the MSR and bridge. No supply or logistical problems exist on this date.

(2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
Place: DaNang, Republic VN
From: 180001 July 1965
To: 182400 July 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0015	2	Studied Situation Map in S-3.
0605	3	Mine sweeping team from the engineers swept the dirt portion of MSR from coord. 999699 to G Co CP.
0815	4	Received from S-2: Special Intelligence Report and challenge and password.
0920	5	Received the following messages: 130912Z, 130914Z, 161226Z on Class V.
0930	6	S-4 Officer visited Major Dickerson, 3rdMarDiv Ordnance Officer, to discuss messages noted in serial #4 above. Verbal instructions were given. Compilation of usage data needed on all types of ammunition.
1000	7	Letter returned endorsed: 4/REK/cms over 4000 dtd 13 July65, requesting Health and Comfort Kits. Endorsed Disapproved.
1500	8	Situation Report to S-3.
1500	9	Call from F Co with compliant about hot chow - service was poor and emersion burners failed to function. Lack of experience in the use of field equipment has caused difficulties in cooking.
1530	10	Mess Officer proceeded to F Co CP to check on hot noon meal.
2130	11	Mine sweeping team from engineers reported in.
2155	12	S-3 phoned and informed the S-4 for mine sweeping. They are under operational control of the S-4 for mine sweep.
2200	13	Made arrangements for security of the mine sweeping detail ofr their sweep at 0600.
2200	14	As a result of the meeting referred to in serial #6 above all ammunition in excess of a BA is in the process of being returned to the Division Ammunition Dump.
2400	15	Journal Closed

Summary

Status of supplies: At 1600: Class I (MCI-7½days) (Fuel-2½days) Class II (Batteries-3days) Class III (MOGAS-495gals) (Oils-15gals) Class IV (Concertina-120rolls) (Sandbags-26000bags). Shortages of BB-42's for sniperscopes are on priority 2 requisitions.

(2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
Place: DaNang, Republic VN
From: 190001 July 1965
To: 192400 July 1965

Unit	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0530	2	Engineers left for mine sweep of G Company MSR. Five men from H&S to accompany them as security.
0830	3	S-4 Officer went on recon.
0915	4	S-4 Officer returned.
0915	5	Call from Division Motor Transport Officer that on 18 July at 1805, SSgt Hughes was stopped in a M-422 which was the vehicle from 2/9 reported missing by Captain Gormley. The PMO was notified.
1000	6	An inspection of the mess facilities indicated a need for increased sanitary discipline.
1120	7	Status of Class V reported to Division Commander via 9th Marines.
1400	8	Battalion laundry sent to FLSG.
1445	9	Three M-54's moved F (-) to Hill 47.
1545	10	One (1) M-54 truck moved 81MM platoon to G Co CP.
1610	11	One plt from H Co requested transportation for move.
1845	12	Sent nine (9) trucks to E Co CP to act as transport in case of reaction.
1850	13	Dispatched field ambulance to coord. 998707 to remain with the Forward Command Post.
2130	14	Mine sweeping detail reported in for morning mine sweep of MSR.
2400	15	Journal Closed.

Summary

Status of Supplies: Class I (MCI-2½days) (Fuel-2½days) Class II (Batteries-7days) Class III (MOGAS-440gals) (Oils-50gals) Class IV (Concertina-150rolls) (Sandbags-18000). No supply problems were encountered on this date. During the Helo recon the S-4 noted the following: Movement south of the river Song Ion Do will require additional engineer support. Movement of supplies off from highway (Highway #1) will be limited to M-274 truck, Helos and tractors. Advance supply dumps may have to be established along highway by any unit who may operate in that area. There would be a need for mobile bridges 8 to 15 feet in lenght which may be Helo lifted to dikes and small streams. In any case inland water lanes and streams will cause real resupply problems.

It was found that the delivery of ice water to the front lines was not worth the cost in transport. The ice in most cases melted prior to reaching the troops.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Section: 2[illegible]n, 9th Mar S-4
Place: DaNang, Republic VN
From: 200001 July 1965
To: 202400 July 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0530	2	Dispatched engineer mine sweeping team to coord 999699, to sweep the MSR.
0627	3	Dispatched two M-54's to messhall
0740	4	Mine sweeping team returned from sweep.
0800	5	Returned one M-54 load of excess ammo to Div Ammo Dump.
0830	6	Sent truck to E Co CP to carry two of their platoons to F Co CP, two platoons of F Co to return here.
0830	7	Dispatched another M-54 to messhall due to garbage and trash.
1015	8	Arranged for one M-54 to go to PX daily at 1430.
1210	9	Arranged for one M-54 to carry one platoon of F Co to PX at 1430.
1210	10	CO requested shot guns.
1230	11	Notified Supply Officer of CO's request. Instructed him to explore the means of obtaining shotguns.
1410	12	PG-4/PG-H: "Feed ARVN troops noon meal today. No more MCI's available for ARVN troops, they must draw from their parent unit."
1420	13	PG-Tango/PG-H: "Request to bring one M-274 in for repair.
1538	14	Request from PG-E for bridge matting to improve crossing at railroad bridge."
1540	15	Request from from G Co for immediate hot chow and showers for two platoons.
1738	16	PG-4/All sections: "Conserve on stationary supplies and take better care of typewriters."
1530 (L)	17	Log Sit Rpt to the S-3.
1952	18	Msg from CG 3rd Mar Div: Missing Property.
2000	19	CG III MAF: Boundries.
2130	20	PG-4/Distribution: A messgae with instructions for ordering chow.
2400	21	Journal closed.

Summary

No real logistical or supply problems encountered on this date. Coordinated with 9th Motor Transport for a run at 1430 daily to the main exchange.

(1)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
Place: DaNang, Republic VN
From: 210001 July 1965
To: 212400 July 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0030	2	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
0200	3	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
0230	4	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
0400	5	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
0530	6	Alerted mine sweeping team.
0535	7	Coordinated with the S-3 for security for the mine sweeping detail.
0610	8	Mine sweeping detail departed CP for for sweep of dirt portion of MSR to E Co CP.
0715	9	Msg 191110Z: Ammo Suspension. Sent to ammo NCO for action.
0730	10	Msg 180110Z: Missing Government Property. Sent to Supply Officer for action.
0730	11	PG-5/PG-4: "Request three trucks to move a platoon." Trucks dispatched to OP.
0830	12	Commenced Helo lift to H and E Companies. Lifted 51 cases of MCI and 75 gallons of water. Returned the FSCC team. Secured lift.
0855	13	Secured Helo lift.
0900	14	PG-H/PG-4: "Request one truck to carry troops to PX for Health and Comfort Items."
0930	15	S-4 Officer visited H and E Company CP to inspect the MSR, company supply dumps, and emersion burners.
0930	16	H Company Cmdr notified S-4 Officer he had one M-274 broken down in his CP. S-4 Officer notified MTO for contact team for broken M-274 from Bn Motor Pool.
0930	17	PG-4/PG-34: "Request for number of troops eating in Bn Mess from H&S Company."
1100	18	Msg 180220Z: Field Sanitation Equipment.
1110	19	Msg 190255Z: Captured Documents.
1240	20	Req instructions from Regt-4 on who was to provide food for 50 ARVN troops attached to this command. He is going to inquire of Division for an answer.
1315	21	Sent answer to msg 121152Z to 9th Marines (S-4) on base loading.
1320	22	Bn Armorer reported he had checked all weapons (Crew-served on line) and found that troops are not giving proper care to the sniper-scopes.
1320	23	Post Office Team in CP area.
1330	24	One M-54 to PX run to main exchange.
1330	25	One M-54 to area in vincity of G Co CP to police MCI cans and boxes same unit had dropped on ground coord. 982721.
1500	26	Turned in Situation Report to S-3.
1505	27	Briefing by S-3 on operations tonight. H Co Cmdr present.
1520	28	Msg to all units to handle sniper-scopes with more care.
1522	29	One M-54 to the 81MM Mortar position on request of S-3.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Section: [redacted]Bn, 9th Mar S-4
Place: DaNang, Republic VN
From: 210001 July 1965
To: 212400 July 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
1611	30	Received call from Senator-4 (Major Goodall) that AN/TPS-21 are on deadline and should go to FLSG.
1730	31	Contact team from 2/9 MT reported to H Co to repair M274 truck.
1740	32	Infra-red sniper-scopes delivered to H and E Companies.
1830	33	PG-H called by phone and requested 24 rounds of M79 ammunition delivered to their position.
2010	34	Forward OP requested truck to pick-up trash.
2020	35	PG-6 requested to know if S-4 wanted BC scope returned this evening. Answer affirmative.
2100	36	Regt-4 called and requested one M54 to pick-up a load of concertina wire.
2200	37	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure.
2300	38	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure.
2320	39	Checked status of 9th MT trucks.
2400	40	Journal closed.

Summary

Truck use for administrative traffic has increased while requests for tactical support remains heavy. Additional demands are being placed on trucks to support PX and liberty runs. It is anticapted that when liberty is granted on 22 July 125 troops will need transportation to downtown DaNang and back.

The armorer makes a twice daily check of all crew-served weapons. He some damage to the sniper-scopes. All commanders notified to exercise caution on the use of the sniper-scope.

New supply routes were surveyed and requested. Since the natives use no wheeled vehicles except on Highway 1, roads are non-existent. Foot paths along rice paddies are useless for vehicle use. Rice paddies, streams, and dikes hamper transport.

(2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
Place: DaNang, Republic VN
From: 220001 July 1965
To: 222400 July 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0130	2	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
0300	3	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
0400	4	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
0430	5	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
0600	6	Trash collection by Trash and Garbage NCO commenced.
0830	7	Engineers commenced with strong-back of S-3 Operation Tent
0900	8	S-4 A went on run for lumber.
1030	9	Msg 210444Z on teletypewriters: New items of equipment.
1030	10	Msg 140252Z on 60MM suspended fuse.
1030	11	S-4 Officer made a survey of route to be used for liberty run to DaNang.
1030	12	Msg 200812Z on Assignment of Classification.
1030	13	Msg 170540Z on Missing Government Property.
1030	14	Msg 171851Z on Contact Instruction Team.
1030	15	Msg 200706Z on Ammunition Safety.
1145	16	Rec'd call from 9th MT dispatcher that trucks returned from schoolhouse.
1245	17	Log Status Rpt delivered to Regt-4.
1330	18	PG-E requests three (3) trucks at coord. 004692.
1330	19	PG-G/PG-4: Request to hold two (2) trucks for Liberty Run.
1330	20	Two (2) M-54's dispatched to DaNang for Liberty Party.
1330	21	Three (3) trucks to E Co Forward and return.
1340	22	Msg 182354Z on Typhoon Warning.
1538	23	Status Rpt from F Company.
1538	24	E Battery 2-12 requests 20 rolls of concertina wire and 1000 sandbags.
1645	25	Lt Craig, S-1, request trucks to transfer 95 troops to 2/3 at 1300 on the 23rd.
1720	26	Msg from PG-3: Mule broke down at schoolhouse, request evacuation, mule belongs to H Co.
1830	27	S-4 Officer attended breifing on operations for 23 July.
1855	28	S-4 Officer briefed Platoon Commander of truck platoon on commitments for 23 July.
1900	29	Supply Officer reports that when troops are transferred they take weapons, except crew-served and pistols, and individual equipment.
1900	30	Msg to all units on equipment and weapons to be carried upon trasfer.
2045	31	PG-H/PG-4: "Request Engineer survey for foot bridge." Replied that request is already in.
2200	32	BB Operator relayed a message from Regt-2: "Be alert as their are men in the village."

(1)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Section: [redacted]n, 9th Mar S-4
Place: DaNang, Republic VN
From: 220001 July 1965
To: 222400 July 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
2210	33	BB Operator relayed: Complete blackout.
2240	34	Called 1-Alfa and notified him that the S-4 Officer wished to see him at 230530.
2357	35	PG-3/PG-4: "Trucks going to H Company tommorrow morning, put MCI's on them, enough for 3 meals for 56 men."
2400	36	Journal closed.

Summary

No real logistical or supply problems were encountered on this date. Day to day operations tax the use of transportation and cause much support to be provided on an emergency basis.

(2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
Place: DaNang, Republic VN
From: 230001 July 1965
To: 232400 July 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0043	2	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
0245	3	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
0410	4	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
0505	5	Trucks for troop lift standing by .
0530	6	PG-G requested MCI's. Supply notified.
0540	7	PG-G requested 50 cases MCI. Supply notified.
0600	8	PG-3 called and requested a vehicle and driver to deliver Operation Order (Frag) 6-65.
0600	9	Dispatched jeep ambulance to coord. 999699.
0740	10	PG-5 called and requested truck to pick-up one squad and deliver to coord. 999699.
0740	11	Mess Sgt notified S-4 that the water point was out and a critical shortage of water existed.
0915	12	Ditch digger requested in writing for water trenches, head, and drainage.
1050	13	Request from forward OP for hot chow for 150 troops. S-4 visited scene and informed the OIC that hot chow had been prepared for 75 only and 75 would have to eat MCI's.
1130	14	Inspected police of area and found it unsatisfactory. H&S Company Commander notified.
1135	15	Called Major Noland, Div G-4, on his request. He instructed S-4 to return the fork lift and 2 drivers. Action intiated for immediate return.
1245	16	S-3 informs to keep trucks available for lift of one plt immediately and one Co. within one hour. Three day alert.
1345	17	Msg from PG-6: Need one M-54 on bridge soonest.
1350	18	Dispatched truck to bridge.
1350	19	PG-F/PG-4: "Request truck for troops ASAP."Truck dispatched.
1355	20	PG-E/PG-4: "Pick-up MCI's for 55 men."
1400	21	PG-E/PG-4: Request 13 meals MCI and two water cans for attachments.
1705	22	S-3 notified that Div requires one company as rapid reaction and trucks are on standby.
1710	23	S-4 notified Truck Platoon Commander of standby.
1715	24	Present truck status: 3 trucks lifting troops - 7 on alert- 2 transferring troops.
1915	25	Received call from Supply Officer that chow and water was delivered to coord. 016705.
2400	26	Journal closed.

Summary

No logistical or supply problems were encountered on this date. Due to composition of the ground which has rock shale digging is difficult.

(2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
Place: DaNang, Republic VN
From: 240001 July 1965
To: 242400 July 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0230	2	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
0330	3	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
0500	4	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
1200	5	Supplies delivered (MCI and water) to AmTracs.
1230	6	One (1) M-54 shuttle for liberty run.
1515	7	S-4 Status report to S-3
1310 (L)	8	One (1) M-54 for trash pick-up.
1515	9	MT delivered their status rpt.
1530	10	Msg 221033Z on Missing Pistol.
1530	11	Msg 220426Z on POL Activities.
1530	12	Msg 231348Z on Utilization of Priority Designator System
1545	13	E Company delivered their status rpt.
1615	14	Comm delivered their status rpt.
1630	15	Supply delivered their status rpt.
1855	16	Dispatched one (1) M-54 to 81's position for reaction.
1400 (L)	17	S-4 made liaison visit to Div G-4.
0900 (L)	18	S-4 drove route from Forward OP to Collection and Clearing to check distance and time for evacuation.
2120	19	Status of trucks: 10 available in CP, 1 to 81's, 1 for pickup of Staff and Officers on liberty in DaNang.
2200	20	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure.
2230	21	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure.
2330	22	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure.
2400	23	Journal Closed.

Summary

No supply or logistical problems were encountered on this date. Status of supplies: Class I (MCI-1day) (Fuel-1day) Class II (Batteries-5days+) Class III (MOGAS-275gals) (Oil-55gals) Class IV (Concertina-92rolls) (Sandbags-1500).

(2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Section: 2ndBn, 9thMar S-4
Place: DaNang, Republic Veitnam
From: 250001 Jul 1965
To: 252400 Jul 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0020	2	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All Secure
0130	3	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All Secure
0230	4	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All Secure
0330	5	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All Secure
0430	6	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All Secure
0530	7	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All Secure
0630	8	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All Secure
0700	9	Two (2) M54's dispatched to Messhall
0730	10	One (1) M54 to Supply
0830	11	One (1) M54 for Trash pick-up and dump.
0910	12	Msg. 231434Z on Invoice of Forklift - Sent Msg to Supply
0830(L)	13	Three (3) M54's to bridge to relieve 1 Platoon of E Co.
0910	14	Msg 240536Z on Restriction on Vehicles and Drivers.
1150	15	One (1) M54 for liberty run.
1220	16	One (1) M54 for liberty run.
1335	17	Comm delivered their status report.
1450	18	Received from S-3 the password and countersign for the week of 25-31 July
1620	19	Msg 250200Z on Missing Property.
1620	20	Msg 240648Z on Opening of new FLSG Ammo Dump.
1620	21	Msg 230758Z on Vehicle Availability.
1830	22	Two (2) M54's committed for tactical use - One to 81 Plt, One to bridge at 260345H.
1900	23	PG-E Forward/PG-4: Request replace one 3.5 Rktlcher hit by sniper fire. Also one WIA evacuated by E Co to BAS.
2000	24	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All Secure.
2100	25	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All Secure.
2200	26	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All Secure.
2210	27	7th Engr. reported in for mine sweep. Issued MCI's and Class V.
2300	28	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All Secure.
2400	29	Journal Closed.

SUMMARY:

Heavy showers after dusk found many troops exposed. Make-shift shelters from penchos and shelter halfs are inadequate cover for a rain of this nature. The substance of the ground is such that it absorbs the rain and caused the tent stakes to come loose, causing tents to collaspe. Tentage to cover supplies and troops is a real need.

(9)
(9)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Section: 2ndBn, 9thMar S-4
Place: DaNang, Republic Vietnam
From: 270001 Jul 1965
To: 272400 Jul 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0030	2	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
0100	3	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
0200	4	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
0300	5	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
0400	6	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
0430	7	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
0600	8	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
0700	9	Two lines at chow - chow secured at 0700. Two lines work satisfactory.
0800	10	One (1) M54 for trash dispatched.
0810	11	Msg 260035Z on Detaching BLT.
0815	12	One (1) M54 to supply for run for MCI's to DaNang.
0820	13	Two (2) M54's to Messhall
0840	14	Three (3) M54's to "H" Co CP.
0850	15	One (1) M54 to OP "F" Co and return for liberty party.
0950	16	Company Order 1301.9 on Assumption of Command.
1000	17	2/9 MT Status report.
1005	18	PGH3/PG-4 "Request 250 sandbags".
1014	19	PG-4/PGH3 "250 sandbags delivered 261220".
1155	20	PG-E/PG-4: Request Delivery of rats and water". S-4 instructed supply to deliver MCAF.
1200	21	One (1) M54 for supply to deliver MCI and Water to CAM NAV
1355	22	Log status from "A" CO. 9th MT.
1405	23	Log status from "E" Co.
1440	24	Log status from Comm.
1540	25	Supply delivered 325 meals (MCI) to E Co Forward.
1500	(L)26	S-4 Officer visited H and E Company.
1530	27	E Company cancelled hot chow for the 28th.
1807	28	G Company drew 150 cases of MCI for move to Chu Lia.
1807	29	Trucks to report to G Company CP at 0430.
1900	30	At 0430 trucks to lift 108 troops from G Co to flight line 365 and 112 troops to Flight Line 262. Company instructed to carry Class 1 (1day) Class V (Basic Allowance) Water (2 canteens). PG-5 will join Company. Carry flak jackets and helmet liners.
2000	31	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure.
2200	32	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure.
2300	33	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure.
2400	34	Journal Closed.

Summary

No logistical or supply problems on this date. Requests were summitted for gravel for road leading into CP area. Two more 4-holers requested from engineer battalion.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
Place: DaNang, Republic VN
From: 280001 July 1965
To: 282400 July 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0030	2	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
0100	3	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
0230	4	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
0310	5	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
0400	6	Called 9th MT Truck Platoon to make sure they were up.
0406	7	Called G Co and notified them that their trucks were on the way to their position.
0430	8	All trucks reported to G Co CP.
0500	9	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
0530	10	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
0715	11	Two (2) M-54's to messhall
0725	12	One (1) M-54 to supply
0735	13	One (1) M-54 to Special Services NCO.
0735	14	Routed msg CG 140844Z
0735	15	Ltr of 24 July (Req issue of arms - 4000) returned from CG.
0857	16	Capt Lloyd, S-3, requested M-422 with driver to take Liaison Officers to field.
0859	17	Called PG-35 and instructed them to use retrieving vehicle for run above and to use first available vehicle for retrieving vehicle.
0908	18	Lt Belcher, H Co, requested three trucks to shuttle troops for showers.
0910	19	Called Truck Plt for above committment.
0920	20	Rec'd msg 280105Z from PG-L requesting 84 meals MCI's and 1 BA-279.
0923	21	Notified LCpl Miller to have MCI's ready when transport arrived.
0925	22	Notified SSgt Wells to deliver to supply 1 BA-279.
0946	23	Lt Jadlow at OP requested trash truck. Notified Sgt Searcy,
1006	24	Msg 240648Z on FLSG Ammo CP.
1018	25	Msg 251200Z on the 6000 lb fork lift assigned to BLT 2/9.
1038	26	Rec'd log status rpt from 2/9 MT.
1055	27	Dispatched one truck for liberty run.
1302	28	Rec'd log status rpt from A Co, 9th MT.
1345	29	One (1) M-54 for H Co for PX run.
1430	30	S-4 made visit to H Co position and contacted Monk in charge of school at coord. 004691 to discuss repair of the building. It is anticapted that school will start on Monday and several desks are in need of repair as is the building. It is planned to paint and repair the inside of the classrooms.
1612	31	Log Sit Rpt from E Co.
1642	32	Log Sit Rpt from E Co.
1740	33	Ammo Status Report.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Section: 2[redacted] 9th Mar S-4
Place: DaNang, Republic VN
From: 280001 July 1965
To: 282400 July 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
2105	34	Lt Raske requested 10 trks for standby in CP from 0600 29 July. On word to execute 3 trucks will go to ammo dump - 3 trucks will go to bridge - 1 truck to 81's- 3 trucks at CP.
2107	35	Notified 9th MT of the commitment.
2230	36	G Co will start returning at 1330 29 July 1965 in Helo lifts of 20 men with 30 minute intervals. They will land at DaNang Air Base.
2400	37	Journal Closed.

Summary

A search was made for gravel to place in the messhall and motor pool areas pending the rainy season. A civil affairs project to rebuild a school at 004691 was inspected by the S-4. Minor amounts of material will be requested to replenish the school and grounds. Needed is cement, paint, lumber, nails. It is anticapted the project will commence on the 29th. Regt-3 gave verbal permission to retain truck platoon until he could replace it with another.

(2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

[redacted] JOURNAL

Section: [redacted], 9th Mar S-4
Place: DaNang, Republic VN
From: 290001 July 1965
To: 292400 July 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0200	2	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
0300	3	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
0400	4	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
0530	5	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
0800	6	One (1) M-54 dispatched for trash run.
0810	7	One M-422 dispatched to Tien Shan Beach to pick-up refrigerator man.
0950	8	PG-L/PG-4: Request 84 meals and two (2) cans of water at coord. 016705.
1013	9	PG-E5/PG-4: Request 3 trucks 0930 30 June to go to schoolhouse to pick-up 60 men and run them to PX then to CP for chow and showers and return them to PG-E CP. at 1500.
1300	10	Notified 9th MT dispatcher of request in serial #9.
1305	11	Rec'd 9th MT status report.
1400	12	Rec'd log status rpt from Comm.
1400	13	Took engineer support request of 28 July to Regt-4.
1415	14	PG-E Rear requested a truck to take one squad across bridge. 9th MT dispatcher notified.
1426	15	Rec'd log status rpt for 2/9 MT.
1528	16	PG-E5 requests an EOD Team for armed 106 round.
1540	17	Msg 281644Z on Automatic Maintenance. Msg 270636Z on Gas Masks.
1610	18	Took 40 minutes to get an EOD Team - Extremely difficult.
1610	19	Rec'd status rpt from E Co.
1700	20	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
1800	21	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
1900	22	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
2000	23	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
2100	24	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
2120	25	Turned in S-4 Admin Instructions to S-3 for Frag Order.
2200	26	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure
2400	27	Journal closed.

Summary

No logistical or supply problems were enocuntered on this date. No lumber, paint, nails, or cement available for use on civil affairs work. Plans to fix schoolhouse will be delayed for lack of material.

(1)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Section: 2[redacted] 9th Mar S-4
Place: DaNang, Republic VN
From: 300001 July 1965
To: 302400 July 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0100	2	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure.
0200	3	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure.
0300	4	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure.
0430	5	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure.
0530	6	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure.
0730	7	Four M-54's to E Co Forward to shuttle company to CP.
0730	8	One M-54 to messhall.
0800	9	One M-54 for trash run.
0823	10	Msg 290822Z on Logistics Conference
0823	11	Msg 280024Z on Meeting at 1300 31 July at MAG-16.
0823	12	Msg 270456Z on Recovery of Used Tires.
0823	13	Msg 272338Z on Reassignment of Officers.
0855	14	BAS went to CamNam and Druong Son #1.
0930	15	PG-L/PG-4: Request 3 cases MCI no water.
0945	16	One M-54 to S-2.
0945	17	One M-54 to supply to deliver MCI to CamNam.
1000	18	Three M-54's to OP to relieve F Co. 1 Plt.
1120	19	One M-54 for liberty run
1126	20	2/9 MT's status report.
1205	21	BAS returned from its run.
1210	22	Rec'd call from GySgt F Co, requesting 1 truck to move 1 squad across the river.
1213	23	Notified 9th MT dispatcher of above commitment.
1320	24	Two M-54's to E Co, 1 Plt moved to Div Ammo Dump.
1325	25	One M-54 to H&S Co.
1400	26	Msg 291222Z: Tire chains on Motor Vehicles.
1455	27	One M-54 to OP.
1715	28	Comm Status Report.
1800	29	Briefed MTO (A Co 9th MT) on operations for 310530.
1900	30	Sent msg to BB-3 requesting mine sweeping team for 31 July 1965.
1950	31	Rec'd supply status report.
2005	32	Summary of supply status.
2010	33	Billeted mine sweeping team at messhall.
2020	34	Whiskey-5 called: Request transportation to China Beach 31 July. Will set up time at S-4 tommorrow.
2100	35	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure.
2200	36	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure.
2225	37	S-3 requested S-4 for briefing.
2300	38	PG-F6/PG-4: We will be drawing chow tonight. My GySgt is coming in to draw 2 meals for a company.
2330	39	Call to supply for status of MCI's. 4 days on hand.
2330	40	PG-4A called PG-F and supply to coordinate operation on the 31st.
2400	41	Journal closed.

Summary

Supply reports no sandbags available for issue. The lack of sandbags

(1)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Section: 2[redacted]n, 9th Mar S-4
Place: DaNang, Republic VN
From: 300001 July 1965
To: 302400 July 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders

Summary (con't)

will hamper the building of defensive positions in the objective and camp areas. Problems have been encountered in the drainage ditch and soakage pits near the galley as no rock is avialable to properly fill them. An attempt will be made to get old brick from one of the many brick factories in the area.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
Place: DaNang, Republic VN
From: 310001 July 1965
To: 312400 July 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0100	2	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure.
0200	3	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure.
0300	4	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure.
0400	5	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure.
0455	6	Called 9th MT. They are ready with 11 trucks for operations.
0720	7	Two M-54's to messhall.
0745	8	One M-54 to supply
0830	9	Msg 300924Z on Liberty Limits.
1100	10	One M-54 for liberty run.
1230	11	9th MT status report.
1300	12	Three M-54's to G Co. Switch with 1 plt of H Co.
1310	13	One M-54 to messhall.
1430	14	One M-54 to Red Beach 2 and Tien Shan. Cleared with S-3.
1525	15	Log status rpt from Comm.
1830	16	All personnel notified of Helo-lift.
1325 (L)	17	Challenge and password for period of 1-5 August.
1525 (L)	18	Log status rpt from supply.
1830	19	Summary of status of supplies.
1955	20	Rec'd call from LT Oleary S-3A requesting three M-54's to Lt Buse for reaction force.
1957	21	Notified 9th MT of above commitments.
2000	22	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure.
2100	23	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure.
2105	24	Request from BB-3 for disposition of sniper-scopes. Two LVT's to deliver water to F Co at 1100 on 1 August.
1530 (L)	25	F Co requested 20 cans of water to be delivered to their CP.
1650 (L)	26	Helo requested for lift.
1700 (L)	27	Helo-lift denied. Informed that request must be in by 1430.
2115	28	LVT Cmdr, Major Dunn called and informed us that two LVT's would report at 0750 to CP to pick-up water for F Company.
2215	29	PG-4/PG-F; Have sniper-scope battery at 016708 for pick-up. Return same day at 1700.
2230	30	Checked S-3 Situation Board - All secure.
2400	31	Journal Closed.

Summary

Several rats were found among staged seabags. In addition to poison and traps twelve Conex boxes are being requested to store seabags in.

(2)

DECLASSIFIED